



# **THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF SCOTLAND**

**ASSOCIATION JOURNAL 2021**  
VOLUME 18



### **Contributions**

We welcome letters, articles and comments from our readers. If you have questions to ask or a story to tell that will be of interest to The Royal Regiment of Scotland, please email SO2 Communications on INF HQ-SWI-SCOTS-Comms-SO2@mod.gov.uk

All contributions are accepted at the editor's discretion and may be edited at length.

### **Subscriptions**

Subscriptions for the Journal are £12 a year or alternatively you can get a back dated or current 'one-off' issue for £13.20. For more information email INF HQ-SWI-SCOTS0GpMailbox@mod.gov.uk

### **Next Edition**

Units are asked to submit material for the next Journal, covering activities throughout the whole of 2022 by 31 Jan 23. Further details will be provided nearer the time. Views expressed in this Journal, unless stated otherwise, are those of the author alone and do not necessarily reflect the official opinion of The Regiment, The Army or the Ministry of Defence

No responsibility for the quality of goods or services advertised in this Journal can be accepted by the Publishers or Printers or advertisements are accepted on the express condition that the advertiser warrants that they in no way contravene the provisions of The Trades Descriptions Act 1968 nor any other prevailing legislation in the United Kingdom.

## **CONTENTS**

1. **Key Appointments**
2. **SCOTS Commanding Officers**
4. **SCOTS Battalion Regimental Sergeant Majors**
6. **Foreword by the Colonel of the Regiment**
8. **Regimental Roll of Honour**
10. **Operational Honours**
12. **Non-Operational Honours and Awards**
14. **Regimental Headquarters**
16. **The SCOTS Association**
17. **1 SCOTS**
35. **2 SCOTS**
59. **3 SCOTS**
85. **4 SCOTS**
131. **5 SCOTS, BKA Coy**
141. **6 SCOTS**
157. **7 SCOTS**
173. **Regimental Sport**
178. **Regimental Adventurous Training**
184. **SCOTS at ERE**
190. **Regimental Music**
199. **Alliances, Affiliations and Bonds of Friendship**
201. **SCOTS Freedoms**



# THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF SCOTLAND

## KEY APPOINTMENTS

### **Colonel-in-Chief**

Her Majesty The Queen

---

### **Colonel of the Regiment**

Lieutenant General NRM Borton DSO MBE

---

### **The Royal Scots Borderers,**

#### **1<sup>st</sup> Battalion, The Royal Regiment of Scotland**

Royal Colonel: Her Royal Highness The Princess Royal

Deputy Colonel: Brigadier BMA Wrench

Commanding Officer: Lieutenant Colonel FS Reeves MBE

---

### **The Royal Highland Fusiliers,**

#### **2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion, The Royal Regiment of Scotland**

Royal Colonel: HRH The Prince Andrew

Deputy Colonel: Brigadier SJ Cartwright OBE

Commanding Officer: Lieutenant Colonel OPB Dobson MBE

---

### **The Black Watch,**

#### **3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion, The Royal Regiment of Scotland**

Royal Colonel: HRH The Duke of Rothesay

Deputy Colonel: Brigadier RRE Lindsay CBE

Commanding Officer: Lieutenant Colonel GJ Sefton /

Lieutenant Colonel MC Hayton

---

### **The Highlanders,**

#### **4<sup>th</sup> Battalion, The Royal Regiment of Scotland**

Royal Colonel: HRH The Duke of Edinburgh

Deputy Colonel: Brigadier JC Roddis DSO MBE

Commanding Officer: Lieutenant Colonel TJJ Draper OBE /

Lieutenant Colonel AJL Hempenstall

---

### **Balaklava Company**

#### **5<sup>th</sup> Battalion, The Royal Regiment of Scotland (The Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders)**

Royal Colonel: Her Majesty The Queen

Deputy Colonel: Brigadier AWA Griffith OBE

Officer Commanding: Major CK Law

---

### **52<sup>nd</sup> Lowland,**

#### **6<sup>th</sup> Battalion, The Royal Regiment of Scotland**

Royal Colonel: HRH The Princess Royal

Honorary Colonel: Colonel DG Stimpson TD

Commanding Officer: Lieutenant Colonel JR Anderson /

Lieutenant Colonel R Stuart MBE

---

### **51<sup>st</sup> Highland,**

#### **7<sup>th</sup> Battalion, The Royal Regiment of Scotland**

Royal Colonel: HRH The Duke of Rothesay

Honorary Colonel: Colonel JRG Cosmo MBE D.Univ

Commanding Officer: Lieutenant Colonel DDJ MacKinnon

---

### **Regimental Secretary**

Lieutenant Colonel (Retired) JD Tink

---



# SCOTS COMMANDING OFFICERS

RANK	INITIALS	NAME	FROM	TO
<b>1 SCOTS</b>				
Lt Col	RB	Bruce MBE	Mar 06	Feb 08
Lt Col	CLG	Herbert OBE	Feb 08	Oct 10
Lt Col	BMA	Wrench	Oct 10	Jul 13
Lt Col	ME	Munro	Jul 13	Aug 15
Lt Col	NM	Wight-Boycott	Aug 15	Feb 18
Lt Col	AD	Watson	Feb 18	Oct 20
Lt Col	FS	Reeves MBE	Oct 20	Nov 21
<b>2 SCOTS</b>				
Lt Col	PK	Harkness MBE	Mar 06	Dec 07
Lt Col	NRM	Borton DSO MBE	Dec 07	Jan 10
Lt Col	DSG	Graham	Jan 10	Oct 11
Lt Col	RRE	Lindsay	Oct 11	Jul 14
Lt Col	GC	Wearmouth OBE	Jul 14	Jul 17
Lt Col	DC	Close	Jul 17	Sep 19
Lt Col	OPB	Dobson MBE	Sep 19	
<b>3 SCOTS</b>				
Lt Col	LR	MacDuff	Mar 06	Mar 08
Lt Col	SJ	Cartwright	Mar 08	Mar 10
Lt Col	EA	Fenton	Mar 10	Sep 12
Lt Col	AP	Reilly OBE	Sep 12	Jan 15
Lt Col	AFL	Steele	Jan 15	Oct 16
Lt Col	RSJ	Hedderwick	Oct 16	Feb 19
Lt Col	G	Sefton	Feb 19	May 21
Lt Col	M	Hayton	May 21	
<b>4 SCOTS</b>				
Lt Col	JMR	Hopkinson OBE	Mar 06	Dec 06
Lt Col	J	Campbell	Dec 06	Mar 09
Lt Col	AJ	Aitken MBE	Mar 09	Dec 11
Lt Col	JC	Roddis MBE	Dec 11	Jun 14
Lt Col	LJ	Drummond MBE	Jun 14	Jul 16
Lt Col	NKG	Tomlin	Jul 16	Feb 19
Lt Col	T	Draper	Feb 19	Jun 21
Lt Col	A	Hempenstall	Jun 21	



<b>RANK</b>	<b>INITIALS</b>	<b>NAME</b>	<b>FROM</b>	<b>TO</b>
<b>5 SCOTS/BKA COY</b>				
Lt Col	SR	West OBE	Mar 06	Nov 06
Lt Col	DC	Richmond	Jan 07	Sep 09
Lt Col	AWA	Griffiths MBE	Sep 09	Jul 11
Lt Col	NA	Den-McKay MBE	Aug 11	Jun 13
Maj	OPB	Dobson	Jun 13	Jul 14
Maj	JA	French	Jul 14	Jun 16
Maj	CM	Wood	Jun 16	May 18
Mar	J	Thompson	May 18	Feb 20
Maj	CK	Law	Feb 20	
<b>6 SCOTS</b>				
Lt Col	SW	Burns TD	Mar 06	Jul 08
Lt Col	CA	Coull	Jul 08	Jun 09
Lt Col	CE	Platt	Jun 09	Oct 11
Lt Col	AJ	Fitzpatrick MBE	Oct 11	Jan 14
Lt Col	DG	Stimpson TD	Jan 14	Jul 16
Lt Col	J	McElhinney	Jul 16	Jan 18
Lt Col	J	Anderson	Jan 18	Jun 21
Lt Col	R	Stuart MBE	Jun 21	
<b>7 SCOTS</b>				
Lt Col	CH	Campbell TD	Mar 06	Mar 08
Lt Col	DW	Hay	Mar 08	Feb 10
Lt Col	EC	The Viscount Chelsea	Feb 10	Aug 12
Lt Col	PM	Little OBE	Aug 12	Jan 15
Lt Col	PGB	Strudwick	Jan 15	Jul 17
Lt Col	DM	Sheldrick	Jul 17	Jan 20
Lt Col	DDJ	Mackinnon	Jan 20	



# SCOTS BATTALION REGIMENTAL SERGEANT MAJORS

RANK	INITIALS	NAME	FROM MMY	TO MMY
<b>1 SCOTS</b>				
WO1	RJ	Stuart	Jul 06	May 07
WO1	WC	McAuley	May 07	Jun 08
WO1	D	Tait	Jun 08	Jun 10
WO1	P	Wood	Jun 10	Dec 12
WO1	A	Falconer	Dec 12	Jul 14
WO1	S	Boyle	Jul 14	Jan 16
WO1	J	Corkill	Jan 16	Jun 16
WO1	S	Burns	Jun 16	Apr 18
WO1	CH	Docherty	Apr 18	Apr 20
WO1	A	Duncan	Apr 20	Nov 21
<b>2 SCOTS</b>				
WO1	JK	Law	Mar 06	Apr 06
WO1	WGA	Hunter	Apr 06	Apr 07
WO1	WR	Barrie	Apr 07	Apr 09
WO1	MJ	McNally	Apr 09	Jun 11
WO1	W	Garrick	Jun 11	Nov 13
WO1	A	Russell	Nov 13	Sep 15
WO1	M	Gallagher	Sep 15	Aug 17
WO1	J	Fraser	Aug 17	Mar 19
WO1	SL	McNally	Mar 19	Aug 21
WO1	RD	O'Neill	Aug 21	
<b>3 SCOTS</b>				
WO1	M	Robb	Mar 06	Jun 07
WO1	LI	Campbell	Jul 07	Apr 08
WO1	L	McDougall	Apr 08	May 10
WO1	MG	Duffus	May 10	Sep 11
WO1	S	Shaw	Sep 11	Jun 14
WO1	P	Marshall	Jun 14	May 16
WO1	KJ	Stacey	May 16	May 18
WO1	KJ	Pedder	May 18	May 20
WO1	M	Gray	May 20	
<b>4 SCOTS</b>				
WO1	R	Smith	Mar 06	Apr 07
WO1	H	Wilson	Apr 07	Apr 09
WO1	A	Moore	Apr 09	Sep 09
WO1	G	Law	Sep 09	Feb 11
WO1	EG	Philbin	Feb 11	Nov 13
WO1	S	McQuillin	Nov 13	May 15
WO1	IG	Cordiner	May 15	Jul 16
WO1	MG	MacLean	Jul 16	May 19
WO1	CS	Taylor	May 19	Aug 21
WO1	AR	McLellan	Aug 21	



RANK	INITIALS	NAME	FROM MMY	TO MMY
------	----------	------	----------	--------

---

**5 SCOTS/BKA COY**

WO1	S	Rae	Mar 06	Mar 08
WO1	D	Campbell	Mar 08	Feb 10
WO1	D	Park	Feb 10	Jul 12
WO1	R	Louden	Jul 12	Jun 13
WO2	D	Carter	Jun 13	Mar 15
WO2	KJ	Pedder	Mar 15	Jun 16
WO2	N	Diciacca	Jun 16	Oct 17
WO2	S	Gibson	Oct 17	May 19
WO2	R	McCready	May 19	Nov 19
WO2	GW	Waugh	Nov 19	Apr 20
WO2	M	Robb	Apr 20	

**6 SCOTS**

WO1	SG	Cochrane	Mar 06	Jul 08
WO1	M	James	Jul 08	May 10
WO1	PC	Marshall	May 10	Jun 12
WO1	PD	Colville	Jun 12	Jun 14
WO1	G	Main	Jun 14	Apr 16
WO1	M	Morrison	Apr 16	Sep 17
WO1	S	Main	Sep 17	Jun 19
WO1	SG	Parker	Jun 19	Jun 21
WO1	J	Thompson	Jun 21	

**7 SCOTS**

WO1	A	Stewart	Mar 06	Jun 06
WO1	AG	McAleney	Jun 06	Apr 07
WO1	G	Wallace	Apr 07	Jun 09
WO1	D	Yarrick	Jun 09	Jul 11
WO1	SR	West	Jul 11	Sep 13
WO1	JJ	Dickson	Sep 13	Jun 15
WO1	MJ	Fairweather	Jun 15	Apr 17
WO1	D	Carter	Apr 17	Aug 19
WO1	IL	Carlisle	Aug 19	Aug 21
WO1	J	Knox	Aug 21	



## FOREWORD BY THE COLONEL OF THE REGIMENT

### LIEUTENANT GENERAL N R M BORTON DSO MBE

**I write, reflecting on what has been another turbulent year. We have continued to remain flexible to deliver our output for UK Defence, whilst balancing the added complexity of Covid. I am pleased to see that once again our Regulars and Reserves have remained at the forefront of protecting British citizens at home, through Covid relief efforts, and abroad on Operations.**

2021 was a particularly poignant year as we saw the sad passing of the Royal Colonel of 4 SCOTS, HRH The Duke of Edinburgh. 4 SCOTS did an excellent job in contributing to the funeral and received global coverage for this. 4 SCOTS completed this alongside their operational commitments, such as Op ORBITAL, which has provided vital mentorship and training to the Armed Forces of Ukraine. It will not be lost on you with recent tensions just how important 4 SCOTS' activity has been.

2021 has also seen the re-designation of 1 SCOTS to 1 RANGER, but the ethos of professional excellence has remained at the core of the Battalion. 1 RANGER has continued to deploy teams capable of operating in high-threat environments, deterring adversaries, and contributing to collective deterrence by training, advising and where necessary accompanying our partners in support of our national interests.

In April, 3 SCOTS relieved 2 SCOTS on Op TORAL in Afghanistan. Both Battalions performed admirably against an uncertain and ever-changing political and operational environment. This has been a difficult time for our Afghanistan veterans but this in no way diminishes our achievement as a Regiment over the course of the campaign; I have written



*Lieutenant General N R M Borton DSO MBE*

to you all separately on this, but I remain passionately proud of our Regimental legacy there.

Elsewhere, Balaklava Company did what they do best and had a particularly successful Royal Guard, and 6 and 7 SCOTS continued to excel at the wide range of training, support to operations and local engagement that they perform. It is very gratifying that the Future Soldier project will further underline the importance of our

Reserves and their integral role in the Regiment's activity.

When not deployed overseas or playing our part in the Covid efforts, our Regiment has continued to offer a vast amount of Adventure Training and sporting opportunities. It was my privilege to attend the Regimental Boxing Night and I commend the bravery of those who took part. We must seek further opportunities in the year ahead to bring the Battalions



together, to cultivate the fierce pride of our Regimental identity that is envied by so many. All of this has been admirably supported by RHQ, who continue to go from strength to strength.

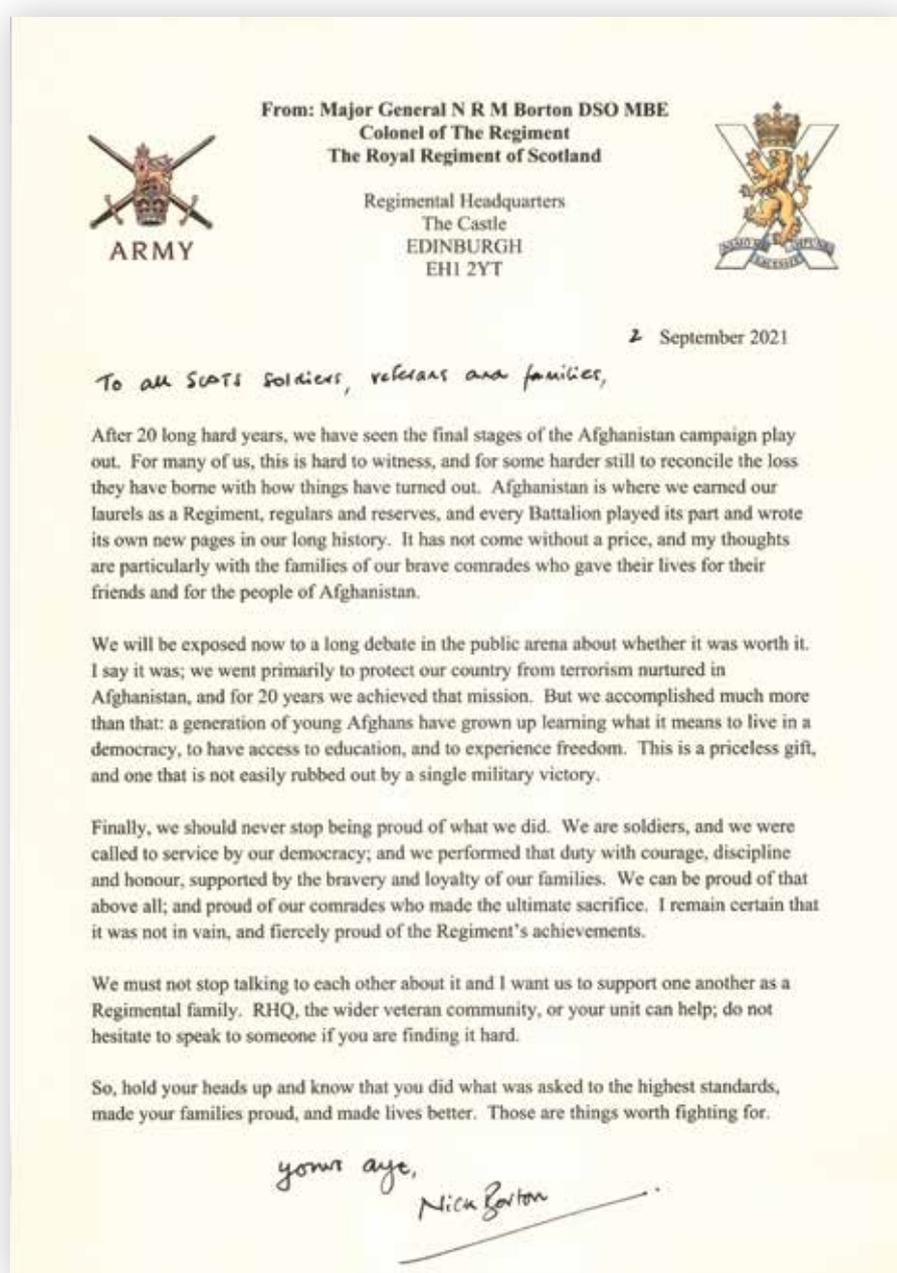
A new Regimental Strategy was published this year; based for the first time on some objective survey evidence from serving, retired and community contributors. It seeks to: reinforce the unique identity of the Regiment, built on the enviable history of our antecedent regiments, enhance our reputation for professional excellence, and improve how we look after our serving soldiers and veterans. Field Marshal Sir Claude Auchinleck once said, "A regiment is not just a pack of soldiers; a regiment is a living being". The Regimental Strategy is deliberately ambitious but will be worth the effort. I ask that in the years ahead, we all lean into this Strategy and continue to leave the Regiment in a better place than we found it.

Finally, this year has seen the results of the Integrated Review and the changes this brings about to ensure the Army remains at the forefront of Defence activity. 1 SCOTS have lost their black hackle, but to ensure the heritage of 1 SCOTS is never lost we now adopt the black hackle as our regimental hackle. They have, however, gained an exciting new role as a RANGER regiment, keeping us at the forefront of Army operations. 2 SCOTS remain a full-strength Light Infantry Battalion, with several deployments ahead to look forward to. 3 SCOTS will become a Security Force Assistance Battalion who will specialise in providing training to indigenous forces across the world, a much sought-after role. 4 SCOTS will become a Light Mechanised Infantry Battalion, an easy transition given their deployment on Op TORAL in the mechanised role. Balaklava Company will continue to maintain the highest standards of ceremonial duties in Scotland, whilst retaining their core infantry skills. 6 SCOTS and 7 SCOTS will

have further responsibility in supporting the Regular Battalions and continue to make a significant contribution to the wider Regiment and UK Resilience operations. The Integrated Review does demand changes from the Regiment, but we will, as we have always done, make the best of the opportunities presented and ensure we remain at the

cutting edge of the Army and Defence. Our new Regimental Strategy will enable us, in the face of this change, to ensure we look after our people; honour our proud history; and continue to provide outstanding operational service to the nation. Let us be the standard for others to follow!

**NEMO ME IMPUNE LACESSIT**





## REGIMENTAL ROLL OF HONOUR

### OFFICERS

**BARRIE, Walter Reid**

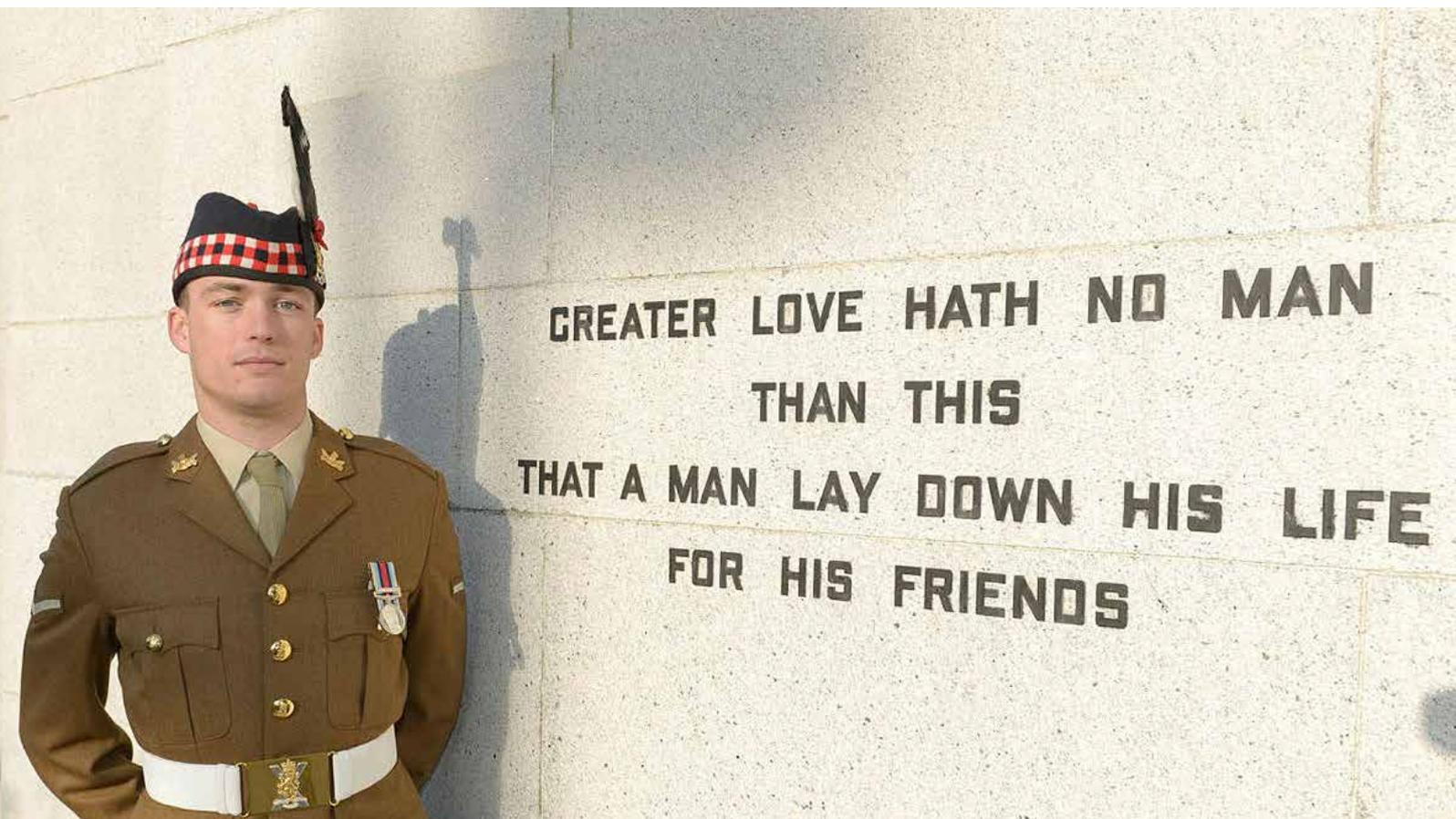
24823176 Capt b. Chryston, Lanarkshire Killed in action Afghanistan 11/11/2012. 1<sup>st</sup> Bn. Formerly 1<sup>st</sup> Bn The Royal Highland Fusiliers

---

**McDERMID, John**

561716 Capt b. Glasgow Killed in action Afghanistan. 14/11/2007. Attached 2<sup>nd</sup> Bn The Yorkshire Regiment. Formerly The Royal Highland Fusiliers.

---





## OTHER RANKS

### **BINNIE, Sean Conor**

25171259 A/Sgt b. Dublin Killed in action Afghanistan.  
7/5/2009. 3rd Bn. Formerly 1<sup>st</sup> Bn The Black Watch (RHR)

---

### **COLLINS, Stuart James**

30034943 Pte b. Bellshill Died of Wounds United Kingdom.  
2/9/2021. 1<sup>st</sup> Bn

---

### **DEMPSEY, Barry**

25079101 Cpl b. Ayrshire Killed in action Afghanistan.  
18/8/2008. 2<sup>nd</sup> Bn. Formerly 1<sup>st</sup> Bn The Royal Highland Fusiliers

---

### **ELLIOTT, Kevin Robert Alexander**

25136352 Pte b. Dundee Killed in action Afghanistan.  
31/8/2009. 3<sup>rd</sup> Bn. Formerly 1<sup>st</sup> Bn The Black Watch (RHR)

---

### **FLINT, Samuel Alexander**

30158273 Fus b. Blackpool, Lancashire Killed in action  
Afghanistan. 30/4/2013. 2nd Bn.

---

### **HERTHERINGTON, Robert Murray**

25232174 Pte b. Houston, Texas, USA Killed in action  
Afghanistan. 30/4/2013. 7th Bn, attached 2<sup>nd</sup> Bn.

---

### **JOHNSON, James Bradley**

24958609 L Cpl b. Chatham, Kent Killed in action Afghanistan.  
28/6/2008. 5<sup>th</sup> Bn. Formerly 1<sup>st</sup> Bn The Argyll and Sutherland  
Highlanders.

---

### **KENNEDY, Scott**

25164918 Pte b. Dunfermline Killed on operations against  
insurgents Iraq. 28/6/2007. 3<sup>rd</sup> Bn. Formerly 1<sup>st</sup> Bn The Black  
Watch (RHR).

---

### **KERR, Jamie William**

25208345 Pte b. Dunfermline Killed on operations against  
insurgents Iraq. 28/6/2007. 3<sup>rd</sup> Bn. Formerly 1<sup>st</sup> Bn The Black  
Watch (RHR).

---

### **MASON, Thomas**

25202313 Cpl b. Bellshill, Lanarkshire Died of wounds. United  
Kingdom. 25/10/2009. 3<sup>rd</sup> Bn. Formerly 1<sup>st</sup> Bn The Black Watch  
(RHR).

---

### **MATHEWS, Jonathan William**

24937064 Sgt b. Edinburgh Killed in action Afghanistan.  
28/7/2008. 4<sup>th</sup> Bn. Formerly 1<sup>st</sup> Bn The Royal Scots.

---

### **McDONALD, Sean Gordon**

25110838 Pte b. Toronto, Canada Killed in action Afghanistan.  
7/2/2010. 1<sup>st</sup> Bn. Formerly 1<sup>st</sup> Bn The Royal Scots.

---

### **McLAREN, Robert McLean**

30029105 Pte b. Buckstone, Derbyshire Killed in action  
Afghanistan. 11/6/2009. 3<sup>rd</sup> Bn. Formerly Royal Engineers.

---

### **McLAREN, Scott**

30105449 Pte b. Edinburgh Killed in action Afghanistan.  
4/7/2011. 4<sup>th</sup> Bn.

---

### **MILLAR, Stuart Angus Finlayson**

24914269 Sgt b. Clackmannan Killed in action Afghanistan.  
31/8/2009. 3<sup>rd</sup> Bn. Formerly 1<sup>st</sup> Bn The Royal Highland Fusiliers.

---

### **MOORE, Johnathan**

25183149 Cpl b. Bellshill, Lanarkshire Killed in action  
Afghanistan. 7/2/2010. 1<sup>st</sup> Bn. Formerly 1<sup>st</sup> Bn The Royal Scots

---

### **O'DONNELL, Craig**

25146937 Pte b. Alexandria, Dunbartonshire  
Killed in action Afghanistan. 4/9/2006. 5<sup>th</sup> Bn.  
Formerly 1<sup>st</sup> Bn The Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders.

---

### **PIKE, Michael John**

25141952 Cpl b. Okehampton, Devon Killed in action  
Afghanistan. 3/6/2011. 4<sup>th</sup> Bn. Formerly 1<sup>st</sup> Bn The Highlanders  
(Seaforth, Gordons and Camerons)

---

### **POOL, Joseph McFarlane**

25175213 L Cpl b. Dumfries Killed in action Afghanistan.  
5/9/2010. 1<sup>st</sup> Bn. Formerly 1<sup>st</sup> Bn The King's Own Scottish  
Borderers.

---

### **SAVAGE, William Thomas**

25170821 Cpl b. Irvine, Scotland Killed in action Afghanistan  
30/4/2013. 2<sup>nd</sup> Bn. Formerly 1<sup>st</sup> Bn The Royal Highland Fusiliers.

---

### **VATUBUA, Joseva Saqanagonedau**

30065586 Pte b. Fiji Killed in action Afghanistan. 1/1/2011. 5<sup>th</sup> Bn.

---



# OPERATIONAL HONOURS

RANK	INITIALS	NAME	AWARD	THEATRE	RANK	INITIALS	NAME	AWARD	THEATRE
<b>2006</b>					<b>2010</b>				
Lt Col	JM	Donovan	MBE	Iraq	Brig	JM	Cowan OBE	DSO	Afghanistan
Lt Col	JMR	Hopkinson OBE	QCVS	Iraq	Lt Col	SJ	Cartwright	OBE	Afghanistan
Maj	RL	Coutts	MBE	Iraq	Lt Col	RC	Cole-Mackintosh	Bronze Star Medal	Afghanistan
Maj	PGB	Strudwick	QCVS	Iraq	Lt Col	AJ	Halliday	MiD	Afghanistan
Lt	SD	Ford	MiD	Iraq	Lt Col	AD	MacGillivray	MC	Afghanistan
WO2	NM	Davis	QCVS	Northern Ireland	Maj	EJA	Murphy	Bronze Star Medal	Iraq
<b>2008</b>					Maj	AFL	Steele	MiD	Afghanistan
Lt Col	NRM	Borton MBE	DSO	Afghanistan	Maj	GC	Wearmouth	QCVS	Afghanistan
A/Lt Col	AJ	Fitzpatrick	MBE	Afghanistan	Lt	AJ	Phillips	MC	Afghanistan
Lt Col	CLG	Herbert	OBE	Iraq	WO2	PD	Colville	MiD	Afghanistan
Maj	JC	Roddis	QCVS	Afghanistan	Sgt	TA	Lowe	MiD	Afghanistan
WO2	PRJ	Dargavel	QCVS	Northern Ireland	ACpl	SC	Binnie (awarded posthumously)	MiD	Afghanistan
ASgt	SW	McLeod	MiD	Iraq	Cpl	SN	Boila	MiD	Afghanistan
Maj	NG	Calder	MC	Afghanistan	Cpl	R	Clark	MC	Afghanistan
Maj	NA	Den-McKay	MiD	Afghanistan	Cpl	PD	Innes	MiD	Afghanistan
Maj	TGS	Perkins	MBE	Iraq	Cpl	CS	Reynolds	MC	Afghanistan
Maj	AMcL	Rennie MBE	QCVS	Iraq	Cpl	DJ	Roy	MiD	Afghanistan
Capt	BA	O'Neill	QCVS	Afghanistan	Cpl	R	Sharp	MC	Afghanistan
Capt	DID	Watson	MiD	Afghanistan	Pte	CJ	Brotherston	QGM	Afghanistan
Lt	JP	Adamson	MiD	Afghanistan	<b>2011</b>				
Lt	DMcL	Robertson	MiD	Afghanistan	A/Col	CLG	Herbert OBE	QCVS	Afghanistan
2Lt	ABC	Barclay	MC	Afghanistan	Lt Col	DSG	Graham	QCVS	Afghanistan
2Lt	SAC	Du Boulay	MiD	Afghanistan	Lt Col	AWA	Griffiths MBE	OBE	Afghanistan
2Lt	CJ	Hesketh	MiD	Afghanistan	Maj	AMcL	Rennie MBE	QCVS	Rest of World
Cpl	DS	McMenamin	MiD	Afghanistan	Maj	PGB	Strudwick	QCVS	Afghanistan
Cpl	S	Whitehead	MC	Afghanistan	Maj	N	Wight-Boycott	QCVS	Afghanistan
LCpl	JJ	Newlands	MiD	Afghanistan	Capt	AJA	Akerman	QCVS	Afghanistan
Pte	AR	Irvine	MiD	Afghanistan	Capt	IR	Curren	MC	Afghanistan
Pte	RS	MacLellan	MiD	Afghanistan	AWO2	CG	Muir	MiD	Afghanistan
Pte	LD	Verity	MiD	Afghanistan	ASgt	SJH	Cox	MiD	Afghanistan
<b>2009</b>					Sgt	EW	Wilson	MiD	Afghanistan
Brig	GE	Lowder MBE	Bronze Star Medal	Afghanistan	Cpl	P	Buchanan	MiD	Afghanistan
Maj	EG	Jones	Bronze Star Medal	Iraq	Cpl	SIS	Gall	QCVS	Afghanistan
Maj	CA	Ramsay	Bronze Star Medal	Iraq	LCpl	CE	Burns	MiD	Afghanistan
Lt	JP	Adamson	MC	Afghanistan	LCpl	SH	Henderson	MiD	Afghanistan
WO2	AD	Ronaldson	MiD	Iraq	LCpl	J	Raduva	MiD	Afghanistan
Sgt	CJ	Marshall	QCVS	Iraq	LCpl	DR	Skinner	QCB	Afghanistan
					LCpl	CM	Sloan	MiD	Afghanistan
					Pte	B	Johnson	MC	Afghanistan
					Pte	JV	Tolutinikaono	MiD	Afghanistan



RANK	INITIALS	NAME	AWARD	THEATRE	RANK	INITIALS	NAME	AWARD	THEATRE
<b>2012</b>					<b>2016</b>				
Col	AJ	Aitken MBE	OBE	Afghanistan	Maj Gen	RB	Bruce DSO	CBE	Iraq
Lt Col	AM	MacNaughton	Bronze Star Medal	Afghanistan	Maj	JC	MacLellan	Bronze Star Medal	Afghanistan
Lt Col	EA	Fenton	DSO	Afghanistan	Capt	TJ	Towler	QCVS	Afghanistan
Lt Col	GC	Wilson	OBE	Afghanistan	CSgt	IG	Gallagher	MID	Operations
Maj	NKG	Tomlin	QCVS	Afghanistan	CSgt	JE	Mckenzie	MC	Operations
Capt	BD	James	MiD	Afghanistan	Sgt	J	McKenna	MID	Iraq
A/CSgt	D	Buist	MiD	Afghanistan	<b>2017</b>				
CSgt	IB	Smith	MiD	Afghanistan	Cpl	KZ	Haig	QCVS	Operations
Sgt	S	Leslie	MiD	Afghanistan	<b>2019</b>				
<b>2013</b>					Lt Col	JM	Christie	OBE	Iraq
Brig	RB	Bruce	DSO	Afghanistan	Lt Col	RSJ	Hedderwick	QCVS	Iraq
Lt Col	ALS	Boswell	NATO MSM	Iraq	A/Maj	FM	Stark	QCVS	Iraq
Lt Col	BMA	Wrench	NATO MSM	Iraq	Maj	DID	Watson	NATO MSM	Iraq
Maj	RJ	Connolly	QCVS	Afghanistan	<b>2020</b>				
Maj	AV	Cooper	MBE	Afghanistan	Maj	RAG	Adamson	Bronze Star Medal	Operations
Maj	AD	Lumley	QCVS	Afghanistan	<b>2021</b>				
WO2	RAK	Millar	NATO MSM	Iraq	Maj	DA	Mead	MBE	Afghanistan
Cpl	R	Cook	MiD	Afghanistan					
Cpl	DR	Skinner	MiD	Afghanistan					
Pte	R	Houston	MiD	Afghanistan					
<b>2014</b>									
Lt Col	DJS	Cochran	QCVS	Afghanistan					
Lt Col	DR	Orr-Ewing	QCVS	Afghanistan					
Lt Col	GC	Wearmouth	OBE	Somalia					
A/Maj	RT	Boyd	MBE	Afghanistan					
Maj	GR	Brocklehurst	MC	Afghanistan					
Maj	SP	Dallard	MBE	Afghanistan					
Maj	TJJ	Draper	QCVS	Afghanistan					
Maj	GA	McGowan MBE	QCVS	Afghanistan					
Cpl	CR	Grant	QCB	Afghanistan					
Sgt	SN	Vono	QCB	Afghanistan					
<b>2015</b>									
Brig	BWO	Russell MBE	QCVS	Afghanistan					
A/Col	NA	Den-McKay OBE	DSO	Operations					
Col	JC	Roddis MBE	DSO	Afghanistan					
Col	CP	Wallace	Bronze Star Medal	Afghanistan					
Maj	JF	Giles	QCVS	Afghanistan					
Maj	G	Tait MBE	QCVS	Afghanistan					
Capt	EP	Challis	MBE	Afghanistan					
Capt	BSE	Davey	NATO MSM	Afghanistan					
Capt	MI	Pemberton	QCVS	Afghanistan					
Lt	JE	Donkin	NATO MSM	Afghanistan					
Cpl	C	Myers	QCVS	Afghanistan					



# NON-OPERATIONAL HONOURS AND AWARDS

RANK	INITIALS	NAME	AWARD	RANK	INITIALS	NAME	AWARD
<b>2006</b>				<b>2012</b>			
Lt Col	SR	West	OBE	Col	DC	Richmond	CBE
Maj	HIM	Clark	MBE	Maj	A	Aitchison	MBE
Maj	JA	Scott	MBE	Maj	DEJ	Kemmis-Betty	MBE
Maj	GTH	Tweedie	MBE	Maj	CRA	Miles	MBE
Maj	PJ	White	MBE	Maj	SG	Wemyss	MBE
Capt	JB	Henderson	MBE	WO2	SG	McAlpine MSM	MSM
Capt	JEB	Kerr	MBE	<b>2013</b>			
Capt	JD	McCallum	MBE	Maj Gen	JM	Cowan DSO OBE	CBE
<b>2007</b>				Lt Col	PM	Little	OBE
Maj	D	Dobson	MBE	Lt Col	BM	Ross	MBE
Capt	GA	McGowan	MBE	Maj	NDE	Arbam	MBE
CSgt	E	Duff	MBE	Maj	LJ	Drummond	MBE
WO2	SH	Dryburgh	MSM	WO1	PD	Colville	MSM
WO2	ER	Stuart	MSM	WO1	C	Pirie	MBE
<b>2008</b>				WO1	S	Shaw	MSM
Lt Col	CE	Price	OBE	CSgt	W	Bell	MSM
Maj	K	Campbell	MBE	<b>2014</b>			
Maj	JJ	Haughie	MBE	Col	NA	Den-McKay MBE	OBE
Maj	TAW	Ingram	MBE	Col	R	Jefferies	CBE
Maj	WG	Lee TD	QVRM	WO1	C	Pirie	MBE
Maj	AM	Rennie	MBE	<b>2015</b>			
Capt	T	Henderson McBride	MSM	Lt Col	AP	Reilly	OBE
Capt	WGA	Hunter	MSM	A/Maj	AM	Mack	MBE
Capt	JK	Law	MSM	Maj	N	Mackinnon	MBE
Capt	SD	Samson	MBE	Capt	M	James	MBE
Capt	RJ	Stuart	MBE	Capt	EG	Philbin	MBE
WO2	DJL	Bruce	MSM	Sgt	P	Trickovic	MBE
CSgt	WS	McDougall	MSM	<b>2016</b>			
<b>2009</b>				Lt Col	KM	Potts	MBE
Lt Col	BG	De La Haye	OBE	Maj	AT	Grant	MBE
Lt Col	GC	Wilson	OBE	Capt	AG	McEwan	MBE
Maj	JC	Roddis	MBE	CSgt	CG	Graham	MBE
<b>2010</b>				<b>2017</b>			
Capt	S	Mackenzie	MSM	Lt Col	TAW	Ingram MBE	OBE
WO1	RG	Hight	MSM	Maj	FS	Reeves	MBE
<b>2011</b>				Maj	SG	Small	MBE
Col	AJN	Alderson MBE	OBE	<b>2018</b>			
Lt Col	JAJ	Calder	MBE	Brig	AJ	Aitken OBE	CBE
Lt Col	DR	Orr Ewing MBE	OBE	Col	NHDeR	Channer	OBE
Maj	PA	Keetly	MBE	A/Lt Col	OPB	Dobson	MBE
				Lt Col	PGB	Strudwick	OBE
				Maj	WG	Hunter	MBE



<b>RANK</b>	<b>INITIALS</b>	<b>NAME</b>	<b>AWARD</b>
<b>2019</b>			
Lt Col	NKG	Tomlin	OBE
Lt Col	NM	Wight-Boycott	OBE
Maj	NP	Colquhoun	MBE
Maj	RJ	Colquhoun	MBE
Maj	GW	Muir	MBE
<b>2020</b>			
Lt Col	AR	Forsyth	OBE
Lt Col	AFL	Steele VR	MBE
Lt Col	AV	Wilson MBE	OBE
A/Maj	PD	Colville	MBE
Capt	CG	McRobbie	MBE
<b>2021</b>			
Brig	RRE	Lindsay	CBE
Lt Col	TJJ	Draper	OBE
Lt Col	CAM	Lane	MBE
Maj	AD	Steele	MBE
Capt	JS	Corkill	MBE
WO2	D	Buist	MSM
WO2	RG	Robertson	MSM
CSgt	PM	Leith VR	MBE
Cpl	JK	Vakacokaivalu	MBE



## REGIMENTAL HEADQUARTERS

### REGIMENTAL SECRETARY - LIEUTENANT COLONEL (RETIRED) J D TINK

**The staff returned to their offices in Regimental Headquarters in May following the easing of restrictions and the MOD withdrawal of the software that enabled us to work from home. This was very welcomed, and our return to RHQ made it much easier to interact and collaborate on our key deliverables, particularly the new regimental strategy that was being developed to which RHQ staff played a significant role. After a few weeks we were back into our established battle rhythm, reintroducing events and activities that had fallen away during the pandemic and reopening lines of communications with our partners and supporting agencies.**

Despite the restrictions on hosting and showcasing the Regiment the SCOTS have continued to attract high quality individuals from RMAS over the past year. This is no doubt down to the excellent SCOTS instructors working in the academy who consistently manage to impress and attract the best OCdts. As a regiment we are entitled to take on 16 young officers per year. We are in the privileged position that we get many more individuals applying than our allocated 16 so we ultimately select those we feel will best command and manage the Jocks and be a good fit for our Regiment. It can be a difficult process but one we undertake fairly by gathering as much evidence as possible from their time at RMAS and the outcome of their interview with the Colonel of the Regiment.

The Bus Sp team facilitated the working from home requirements of the staff through the receipt and distribution of various bits of IT equipment and installing new software. This task fell to Paul Hanlon who fielded numerous questions about Skype, MS Teams and Zoom in his usual calm manner. Paul completed training on the Joint Personnel Administration system which has considerably enhanced our ability to communicate with SCOTS soldiers and track their locations and appointments. The Service Days Pay Giving scheme is currently the sole source of income into the Regimental Trust and that income is 100% spent each year to the betterment of SCOTS serving soldiers, veterans and their families. The Trust allocates a significant amount of its funds to support sport and adventurous training activities which unlike the last two years will take place in this next year.



*Regimental Headquarters Staff 2021*



The communications team has significantly enhanced the headquarters ability to communicate with its serving soldiers and veterans. The largest project being the build and development of the Regimental website which has been accompanied by the design and publication of the SCOTS Association newsletter. In amongst both projects the team were heavily involved in the Regimental Strategy working groups and the launch of the strategy; in particular, Gillian Duffy. Notwithstanding the project work the team were still able to deliver the media requirements for 4 SCOTS involvement in the funeral of HRH Prince Philip, arrange media coverage for the Regimental Boxing and working closely with the Infantry Engagement Team to enhance the Regiment's social media presence.

Several heritage projects have been successfully completed during the year: A lineage chart project to capture the heritage of both 6 and 7 SCOTS is now complete and a new museum on-line learning portal has been launched; designed by the Learning Officer, Sharon Beck and funded by the Museum Galleries Scotland. Both the lineage charts and the learning portal can be accessed through Regiment's website. In addition, the museum now has a purpose-built store racking system to house its reserve collection of objects; our Curator, Mr Desmond Thomas project managed the build, and it was funded through the Regimental Trust. The size of the museum collection continues to grow at pace, and we are always on the lookout for interesting objects that have regimental provenance.

The number of SCOTS veterans registered with RHQ stands at 243. It is a good start, but we know there are many more out there and we will look to increase this number over the next year. This enables RHQ to keep those registered up to date with news and events which are taking place across the country. The veteran's team have been working closely with Association branch chairman to chart the way forward to ensure the association is strong, vibrant and a place where serving and veterans can get together. On 27 Nov 21 the first SCOTS Association reunion was held in Perth. SCOTS veterans got together to receive both Association and Regimental updates enjoy good food, music and banter. A small contingent from RHQ marched at the Cenotaph this year and RHQ are working up a plan for up to 50 veterans to march next year before meeting for lunch. On 1 Dec 21 the Regiment launched a new website. There are dedicated areas for the Association, veterans and news and events.

It is with the deepest of regret that RHQ report the sad news that our Welfare Clerk, Bryan Dickinson, died in late December. Bryan had worked in RHQ for almost 10 years and was an outstanding and valued member of the team, he will be sorely missed by all that knew him.

This year RHQ has seen a significant increase in the number of requests for welfare support. At the time of writing RHQ had received 242 welfare requests, of which 174 (72%) were supported. This equates to circa £95,000 worth of Regimental and Service charity funds. Without the sterling work undertaken by our service charities such as ABF, Poppyscotland and SSAFA none of this would have been possible and RHQ are extremely grateful.

The grant requests ranged across the Regimental family, from serving, veterans and dependants. Without contributions by serving soldiers to the Service Days Pay Giving scheme none of this would have been possible.

This year was certainly better than its predecessor and the RHQ team look forward to a full and productive 2022 supporting our serving soldiers, our veterans, and their dependents. RHQ are heavily involved in supporting the delivery of the new Regimental strategy which will ensure the Regiment is well placed for the future.



## THE SCOTS ASSOCIATION

**Since the formation of the Regiment the creation of a fully integrated SCOTS Association was identified as an important element to the provision of a lifetime of support to members of the Regiment and their dependents. It is unsurprising that 16 years on it has again been identified as a critical part of the new regimental strategy under the Line of Operation 4, Leave Well.**

Throughout 2021 RHQ has been focused on the growth of the Association, producing an effective pre-transition data capture process and modernised its methods of communications. We acknowledge many SCOTS veterans are detached from the Regiment and we are working tirelessly to locate and communicate with them. The SCOTS website which was launched 1 Dec 21 has dedicated areas for both the SCOTS Association, welfare, veterans, news and events.

The Association ran its first reunion on 27 Nov 21 in Perth. This created an opportunity for veterans and serving personnel to meet up and enjoy some good food, banter and music. It did not take long before we were all tuned to the same frequency, with stories re-told and poetic licence expected and accepted! It also gave the RHQ team the opportunity to inform and update those gathered on the Regimental strategy and the direction of travel for the Association as we enter 2022. The Q and A was positive and it was refreshing to hear of the many activities veterans are involved in. These included Munro bagging, golf and mountain biking. In addition to Regimental and commemorative events the Association are planning further activities including annual golf, fly fishing and hill walking days. All details will be published on the Future Events tab on the website.

RHQ has completed planning to increase the opportunities for SCOTS veterans to represent the Regiment at the Cenotaph parade in London over the weekend 11-14 Nov 22.

You are invited to register as a SCOTS veteran on our website under the Association tab. This will ensure you are kept updated on SCOTS Association news and future events.





**1 SCOTS**



## COMMANDING OFFICER'S FOREWORD

**On the stroke of midnight, 1 Dec 2021, the Alva Bell was struck for the 4th and final time that evening, marking the end of 1 SCOTS and the beginning of 1 RANGER. A silence filled the room, pensive and hopeful as every member of Battalion and our honoured guests considered the legacies that had been briefed throughout the evening. From tales of the Royal Scots in Tangier, to the Kings Own Scottish Borderers in Derryard, through 1 SCOTS in Iraq, Afghanistan, and more recently across Africa, there was no doubt that this was a poignant moment that would stay with us all for the rest of our lives.**

This was the culmination of a day of celebration of all things SCOTS. Our proudly serving members dusted off their No.2 dress and re-learned their drill under the watchful eye of the RSM. The Pipe Band performed wonderfully, kindly supported by musicians from 2, 3,

and 5 SCOTS – with a guest appearance from 2 R IRISH. We celebrated our wonderful heritage throughout the day with guests from the Royal Scots, Kings Own Scottish Borderers, and SCOTS Associations, and our Guest of Honour Lt Gen NRM Borton DSO MBE. For many of those on the parade, and in the audience, 1 SCOTS and The Royal Regiment of Scotland is all they had ever known. A change of cap-badge, name, and uniform may seem inconsequential to those who have never belonged to a Regiment such as ours, but throughout the day the individuals came more and more to terms with the symbolism and what lay in store from 1 Dec onwards. I am proud to be the Commanding Officer of 1st Battalion, The Ranger Regiment (1 RANGER), but I have been very clear to the Battalion: the tartan will remain on the desks, the paintings in the mess, and many other traditions that we have forged from 1633-2021, as the oldest infantry Regiment in the British Army. We will move onwards,

embrace our new cap-badge and identity, and build a legacy the way our forebearers have done under the banner of 1 SCOTS and everything that lay before.

The accomplishments of the Battalion speak for themselves in the articles you are about to read. Our men and women have worked hard for yet another year, making sacrifices they may not make in other walks of life or in other parts of the Army, and for that I am grateful. I hope that in return we are providing the most exciting training and deployments that we can, alongside our sister Battalions in the Army Special Operations Brigade. As ever, if you are interested in The Ranger Regiment then please reach out. And remember, in order to keep the tartan on the desks, we must keep a steady drumbeat of Jocks marching through the gates, donning their Ranger beret, and deploying across our AO.

## RANGER REDESIGNATION DAY

### The Genesis

FRAGO: ARMY-IR-21-001C-Redesignate The Royal Scots Borderers, 1st Battalion The Royal Regiment of Scotland as 1st Battalion The Ranger Regiment was issued on the 15 Sep 21. The importance of this announcement was not lost on the battalion, who immediately started planning a day that would honour our battalion and antecedent regiments all

with such rich histories and their own traditions and customs. For this day to be a success it was decided that a tactful approach would be required and that it should be focused on the key tenet of our Scottishness as well as reflecting on the historical achievements of each battalion.





# 1 SCOTS

## The Plan

Thought was given to who would be available on the day, noting that if the Redesignation Day was to be done right, it would require an element of mass. Easier said than done when the battalion is heavily committed in a training cycle and on Operations. It was decided that the day required a parade, an all ranks formal dinner and a photograph. The hard work of all those involved was ready to be showcased on the 30th Nov 21.

## A Day of Days

With Redesignation Day upon us, the Regimental Sergeant Major conducted one last drill rehearsal, making sure that everyone knew when and how to react but more importantly that the Commanding Officer gave the right words of command (having literally just returned from an Exercise on the UK Mainland). It is safe to say 1 SCOTS were looking good on parade, however, as expected in November in Northern Ireland the rain was also present making the parade square (AstroTurf) a brogue

skating ring. Regardless, the soldiers, RSM, CO and importantly the Colour Party all performed impeccably. The Colonel of The Regiment, inspected both Guards on parade and awarded medals and commendations as is customary when a 3\* gets his kilt on.

Following the march off the Battalion then got on the heel to the Kirk along with a newly formed 3rd Guard, consisting of the old and bold from all three battalions. The skirl of the pipes, beating of the drum, the Colours flying, and Kilts swaying gave everyone on parade the chance to show off one last time as The Royal Scots Borders, 1st Battalion, The Royal Regiment of Scotland. The day continued with a reflection on two fantastic histories, led and delivered by a Captain in the Officers' Mess which was of a Royal Scots flavour, and CSM A in the Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Mess, which was an intriguing Kings Own Scottish Borderer affair. Both leads and their teams pulled it off magnificently, and without doubt, everyone left with a

better understanding of what has went before. The Companies were then in the FUP (Company Lines/ Messes) awaiting the beating retreat. The Warrant Officers and SNCOs and Officers checking watches and Gins in their respective Messes. Unsurprisingly the heavens opened again, the almighty upstairs was clearly unhappy about letting 1 SCOTS go. With the AstroTurf now a shallow lake, the tentage was holding and there were many 'drookit' Officers and Soldiers huddled around the heaters, albeit all in good spirits, all looking forward to the spectacle that is a SCOTS Battalion Beating Retreat. After a hasty 'O' group under canvas lead by The Col of the Regt it was decided to bring the pipes and drums into the tent for an ambient light, intimate and spectacular performance befitting for the final 1 SCOTS Beating Retreat. No doubt this will be remembered by all that were there.





# 1 SCOTS

As the Beating Retreat finished, the Drummy asked the Colonel of the Regiment for permission to march off and with that the Battalion followed the Colonel of the Regiment, CO and RSM for pre drinks. Concurrently the UCM and her dedicated team were in final preparations to feed the masses. The hungry masses awaited their food in the Hall of Halls, organised by the RQMS only to be told that the mighty upstairs had one final play, to cut the gas supply to the kitchens. Even with this hiccup the master of ceremonies (QM) drove on massaging the timings and plugging the delay in food with some soup accompanied by an unhealthy amount of bread rolls. It goes without saying, everyone, from the performers to the contractors and the chefs alike, worked like.



The end result was fantastic food on the table, brilliant performances by the speakers, complimented with stirring tunes from the P&Ds. As the evening drew to a close and on the final minute of the 30th November 2021,

the Commanding Officer delivered a thoughtful reflection which took the Battalion into the 1st December 2021 and with a final strike of the Alva Bell, hung in its new setting of Irish Oak, the redesignation Day came to its conclusion.

## **We're No Awa' Tae Bide Awa'**

The Commanding Officer sought a day befitting a Scottish Battalion going into suspended animation and being removed from the Order of Battle, emphasising the history and achievements from a Royal Scots, Kings Own Scottish Borderer and 1 SCOTS perspective as well as incorporating all things Scottish on the day of St Andrew. The sensitive nature of the event meant it had to be done with dignity and style and the Project Team set out to deliver just that on behalf of the Battalion. As such, the Battalion

will retain its 'Scottish' lifeblood in its traditions and professional reputation as it redesignates into 1 RANGER. There will be opportunities that await us all in the future which are open to the wider Royal Regiment of Scotland and should be exploited by those that seek different challenges.

The end state was a memorable day for all those who had the privilege to attend, reminiscing on the past but looking to the future.





# 1 SCOTS

## HEADQUARTER COMPANY

**What a difference a year makes. New personalities, new challenges, new opportunities to exploit and a time to redefine what Headquarter Company delivers to a Battalion Headquarters that executes many activities across the world. As such HQ Company has gone from strength to strength with individuals stepping up to deliver concepts that are fit for purpose, resourced and relevant to training. A snapshot of some of those key HQ Company personalities are the MTO and his Mobility package, the RSM and his vision for the Training Wing, the QMSI and his drive to incentivise soldiers to be the best they can be to UCM for her scrutiny of contracts to get the best nutritional value across 1 RANGER.**

With many competing priorities across the Battalion and deployable Companies, it never ceases to amaze, the flexibility and can-do attitude, of every individual across HQ Coy. As Operations and training continue, it is the diligent work of those in the background, scrutinising the manifests and movement plans, as well as those keeping the G1 function on the rails at reach and finally those providing troops with the right clothing and equipment. A sterling job all round! Without doubt Exercises MAYAN SPEAR, ASKARI SPEAR, the activity in West Africa and mainland UK would not have been the successes they were without these mammoth efforts.

Farewells, hails, and congratulations are always a consideration in any Company and High-Quality Company is no different. To mention all 'churn' would eat into departmental narratives and therefore draw some wrath from the wise old grey beards who are seeking to construct their own prose, to that end, from a Company HQ perspective, a fond farewell must be given to WO2 'Baz' Roberts, who has moved on to become Regimental Quartermaster Sergeant (RQMS) of the Northern Ireland Garrison Support Unit, where he has already made his mark as a highly capable operator.

## A COMPANY

2021 proved to be both a busy and opportunistic year for Alpha Company, bedding in new members from the beginning of the training cycle whilst also looking forward to deploying on the Operational cycle and subsequently re-designate and become a Ranger Company. The Company welcomed new members throughout 2020 whilst transitioning from the contingency phase into training, this included a new OC, 2IC, CSM, 4 new Team Commanders and 3 new Team CSgts (wholesale changes to the company command team to say the least). After an excellent Company exercise in Brecon followed by the conceptual GREYSHARD package pre-Christmas the Company was well into the training cycle and ready to test themselves against other Company groups on ROTO 7 amid the backdrop of the jungle environment.

### Jungle Training Jan-Mar

A new environment for most, provided an opportunity to test SOPs used on our previous exercise and also to test the Company's conceptual and physical strength whilst under pressure from both the directing staff and the climate over 40 days in the "trees". The exercise started with a jungle school where all methods of operating and administration were covered, following this the Company were tested on offensive operations, defensive operations, and general patrol skills before conducting a live firing package and preparing for the final exercise. The final exercise often saw teams at reach conducting enabling actions to provide wider company effect, at reach teams were as self-reliant as possible, a key skill and one that would most certainly be utilised on the operational

cycle. Following the final exercise and a company smoker (with some interesting skits on display) the focus now began to shift towards the upcoming operational cycle Apr-Dec 21.



## A COMPANY

### Task 1

The operational task in task 1 would see 18 soldiers from the Company committed in total with the first two chalks deploying in mid to late April. The task would see Ranger soldiers given the opportunity to work alongside two partner force units with a focus on targeting the VEO threat both within and around the borders. The task would routinely see small groups of Ranger operators running training courses in different locations, at times split between five different areas. This type of operation re-enforced the role of the Ranger soldier at all levels, deployed at reach relying on the team to cover sustainment, operations and training. Although the pace of life on the Partner Force were extremely accommodating and the team found themselves being hosted for lunch/dinner events on more than one occasion, we were also invited to participate in the monthly football

tournament (we'll blame the climate for the lack of results). With the last of the Ranger soldiers from Alpha Company

Force that is very well suited to the Ranger concept.



### Task 2

One of the teams deployed on task 2 but including stints in 4 different countries. Focussing on a relatively new partner force the task would see Rangers mentoring them in patrol skills, live firing and CQB amongst other more general training. The comradery between the Ranger team and the partner force was strong; and we were able to host a contingent in the UK including exercising in Brecon. Conceptual training played an important role throughout with particular focus on inter-operability training with police and other security forces. This culminated in our partner force being tested in a multi-agency national level crisis response exercise over 3 days simulating multiple VEO attacks on national infrastructure: including prisons, shopping centres and industrial facilities. Observers from a variety of western partners assisted in conducting



the After Action Review alongside the PF country's internal stakeholders. Our team hands over a strong partnership to the incoming team from Bravo Company who will not doubt

spend their deployment working to build on these foundations; and to further improve Ranger Regiment, UK Defence and cross-HMG ventures alongside the task 2 country.



# 1 SCOTS

## Task 3

A team deployed on task 3 with their partner force. The mission was to provide a comprehensive training programme to develop the capabilities of the operators and thus have a greater effect in the war against a variety of VEO organisations in the region. The training took the soldiers from basic individual soldiering skills all the way to platoon level tactics.

To facilitate training delivery the team's initial challenge was re-establishing old relationships and building brand new ones with the partner force, with the

primary focus of establishing 'buy-in' with their Counterparts. Ranger instructors were each paired up with a PF instructor who had previously passed the course and for the duration of training delivery would work in tandem. The pairing of instructors meant that partner force instructors were able to communicate some of the course content to the students in the native languages, whilst the students predominantly spoke English. As the PF instructors had already been trained by Spec Inf teams in the past, they arrived deeply invested in participating in training delivery.

The Basic phase focussed on low-level infantry skills including Patrolling, Fire and Movement, Weapon Handling, Camouflage and Concealment and so on.

Following this, the Intermediate phase developed these skills whilst introducing Section level tactics with a focus on both Direct and Recce actions. The final phase built up to platoon level tactics, allowing the students to operate much more independently to ensure self-sufficiency.





## B COMPANY

**2021 has seen B Company move from a period of readiness and contingency into a busy eight-month training rotation before deploying on operations in West Africa at the end of the year. We welcomed sixteen new members to the Company from across the Regiment as well as the wider Army, who all had to successfully complete the Ranger Assessment Cadre.**

At the start of 2021 while the country was in its third lockdown, most of B Company deployed to Belize to support Ex MAYAN SPEAR as observer mentors, range safety and jungle warfare instructors. The exercise was broken into three phases, the first saw the company complete 'jungle school' where they were reminded in the basics of living, operating and surviving in the jungle. There are many things that you can get used to with time in the jungle, be it the spiders or the screaming howler monkeys at night, however the one thing you never get used to is putting back on wet kit in the morning! Phase two saw the majority of the B Company employed as OPFOR in a defence scenario. This was a great opportunity to experiment with different tactics in small teams and test the reactions of the exercising Companies. Phase three saw the OPFOR establish a defensive position for the Final Exercise. By this stage some of the company had been in the jungle for five weeks and were sporting some substantial beards whilst others were only just discovering facial hair.

While many were deployed in Belize, several individuals destined for B Company were on the Ranger Assessment Cadre. This is the prerequisite for anyone hoping to join the newly formed Ranger Regiment. It is designed to test both the physical robustness and mental agility of candidates to establish their suitability. The cadre was initially designed to select Specialised Infantry candidates but has now been changed significantly, both in length and the tests themselves. In its latest iteration the course lasts for eight weeks; two being the initial assessment, three for courses to equip a Ranger with the knowledge and skills they need before a final three in the field to enhance their fieldcraft.

After a short Easter break, the Company entered the training cycle, starting with a 'back to basics' exercise to dust off the cobwebs and with the arrival of new members of the Company, it was an opportunity to start gelling as a team.

Traditionally this would look like a deployment within Northern Ireland or West Scotland, but keen to test our 'logistics at reach,' it was decided that B Company would deploy to Stanford Training Area (STANTA) in South East England. From the start it gave the Teams and Company HQ several complex planning conundrums that would only set us up for success in future long-distance deployments. We used a 'crawl, walk, run' approach to the package, as this was the first time the Company had formed up as one unit, with the significant churn over the previous year. The approach ensured that mistakes could and were made but ultimately learned from.

48 hrs after departing STANTA, the Company arrived at Magilligan Training Camp (MTC) to conduct a two-week range package, to test the combat marksmanship of the Teams including with foreign weapons. Over the two weeks, the Company really started to see an improvement which was down to taking time to positively debrief, rehearse if required and create an environment where there was time to 'go again' if needed.

As part of B Company's pre-deployment validation for operations, we deployed to BATUK, Kenya to conduct Ex ASKARI SPEAR. Due to COVID-19, the company were required to undergo several days of isolation prior to deployment onto the ground. This gave the soldiers and commanders time to prepare kit and confirm SOPs, as well as acclimatise to the increase in temperature. The Company then conducted a road move to Archers Post, where they had several days to conduct Company training and further adjust to the pre-historic landscape. Over the next eight days, the Company practised manoeuvring in teams, as well as rehearsing the capability to rapidly assemble on a location, conduct an action and then rapidly disperse. Soldiers from the Royal Artillery reconnaissance capability delivered lessons on concealment and demonstrated how to create observation posts (OPs) within a variety of different environments. A live firing package was to follow with all teams demonstrating their capability to assault and clear an enemy compound, followed by a fighting withdraw.



# 1 SCOTS

The next phase saw the Company being assessed in enabling and defensive actions against a dynamic and thinking enemy. This started with a tricky insertion tab over a mountain at night in order to clear enemy screening positions. Having successfully cleared these positions, B Company, rapidly reorganised, and hasty orders were disseminated to clear a village at the end of an airfield concealed by a mixture of wadis and infamous Kenyan spikey bushes. Operating for over 48hrs without rest, the Company then pushed north to establish a delaying position. The company delivered a textbook delaying action which was noted by the OMs for its exceptional command and control and willingness to seize the initiative at every level.

A road move to Lolldaiga Training Area followed before we started our Final Exercise, initiated with a night insertion tab across undulating landscape at night amongst roaming wild animals. Having successfully completed the insertion,

Teams dispersed to establish an OP screen for ten days (there were some wobbly legs when they finally emerged), where they sought to offer the HQ credible information on the enemy's movements. The Teams managed to create an integrated reporting network that allowed the successful tracking of enemy force convoys. The exercise concluded with all Teams rapidly concentrating into a Company Assembly Area, where orders were delivered before executing a deliberate action to clear an airfield in the hills to the North. B Company performed exceptionally well throughout the exercise. The three phases challenged the Teams and the Company all at every level however, we demonstrated we could work as a solid unit throughout.

After a well-earned summer break, B Company gathered to swap the physical challenges of Kenya for the cerebral challenges of a Company planning exercise, Ex GREY SHARD which culminates with a back-brief to the Brigade Commander. The scenario involved addressing an insurgency, organised crime as well as potential hostile state activity in the fictional country of Iberia. The direction given was a deliberately vague; a collection of staff work, including a DIPTTEL, Ministerial papers, intelligence briefs as well as a collection of legal documents that laid out the basic freedoms and constraints of the planning exercise. Over 72 hours B Company completed a planning cycle, investigating what the UK military could do to support this fictional country. It was impressive to see the enthusiasm with which junior members of the Company embraced the task and busied themselves with investigating the capabilities of different ISR platforms and JESIP doctrine on crisis management. In true military fashion, three COAs were produced and presented to a challenging audience including the Brigade Commander.

The questioning was gruelling and lasted for over three hours. It was the junior members of the Company that impressed most, in particular with their team spirit and willingness to support each other when under pressure. A useful exercise that conceptually tested all involved, Ex GREY SHARD was intellectually challenging but highly rewarding.

In December, nine members of B Company deployed ahead of the rest of the Company to spend Christmas in a remote corner of West Africa. Despite finding themselves on unfamiliar foreign soil over the festive season this couldn't dampen the Christmas spirit, with the dreich mornings of Northern Ireland replaced by the relentless heat of the African sun. As peace descended on those deployed, the steady flow of email traffic from BHQ mercifully stemmed, attention turned to loved ones back home. Thankfully the WiFi, usually fickle at the most unfortunate moments, pulled through and allowed welcome phone calls with families unwrapping presents early in the morning. An excellent advantage being an hour ahead!





## C COMPANY

**With the Black Bears returning from a busy Operations phase in West Africa in April/May 21, they looked forward to settling into the contingency phase which would allow them to focus and develop low level skills as well as a well earned rest.**



With the usual manning churn, we reluctantly said goodbye to some of our high quality JNCOs on postings to training establishments or on promotion. The lead up to the summer allowed the operators of C Coy an opportunity to get ahead of the curve, support the Commanding Officers intent and get into the new 'mobility mindset'. The focus at this stage was on vehicle navigation in an urban environment, using spot maps and live reporting.

Military training does not always have to be dull (even in Northern Ireland); the troops took advantage of the rare Ulster sun and spent a week in the Mourne mountains refining individual navigation. This culminated with a 10-mile Navigation Exercise along the beautiful North Irish Coast, incorporating the Giants Causeway. As with any difficult training event, the troops had to re-hydrated themselves in a public house, formally owned by the deceased motorcycle legend Joey Dunlop.

The turn of the summer saw the departure of all but one of the Coy Officers. However, on return from Summer leave, C Coy FTRS soldiers received the news that their Reserve to Regular Transfer was accepted. All three individuals have proven themselves on Operations and are a welcome asset to the Battalion. C Coy soldiers provided support to the new Ranger Assessment Cadre conducted over a 10-week period, providing individuals as Observer Mentors and real-life support. On completion of the of the cadre C Coy welcomed 3 new team commanders and 4 new operators in preparation for the training cycle which started in Jan 22. The Black Bears are in the early stages of the training cycle and as I write this C Coy are conducting a Combat Estimate which includes all ranks from Pte to Capt, all of whom will play a valuable part in the process. As we develop our 2-up concept, knowledge of wider MOD capabilities, mobility mindset and of course our basic military skills over the coming months, we selfishly look forward to deploying again on Ops in the summer of 2022.





# 1 SCOTS

## COMMUNICATION AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS PLATOON

**This has been a busy period again for the CIS Platoon jumping straight into the support of EX MAYAN SPEAR in Jan 2021 where the entire Platoon of six were deployed to Belize where we established a link across multiple training estates, ensuring the exercise had the means to communicate in the harshest of environments. The CQMS had to pull out a few of his famous Indian Tricks to ensure good comms were achieved with reach back capability coming from the outlying Augustine Camp throughout the last two phases.**

This year still saw the environment in which we operate being dictated by COVID 19 restrictions complicating the work and family environments. During the summer there was a few changes to the platoon manning seeing individuals moving to various roles around the wider army. The new members have taken up their roles quickly and look forward to the complex challenges ahead.

In the later stages of the year there was no rest for the G6 department when we were deployed to STANTA as HI CON for EX APOLLO SABRE. Offering both complex G6 advice and technical support to the exercising subunits throughout.

Looking forward to the future will see the Platoon/Section taking on more and more technical challenges as the complex space that we are operating in develops, offering both an exciting and demanding challenge, hopefully in equal parts which all members are keen to get their teeth into.

New systems being introduced will see the department taking on a more technical role where often the development and integration of systems cover both the OPCIS (Normally the domain of the R Signals) and TACCIS disciplines. Working closely with our new partners 255 sigs squadron (15 SIGS). We look forward to welcoming them to the 1 RANGER family.





## QUARTER MASTER'S DEPARTMENT

**This has been another busy year for 1 SCOTS, for many reasons from a major exercise in Belize for 3 months on EXERCISE MAYAN SPEAR and supporting various Company and team deployments across West Africa. This combined with the routine inspections that you would expect annually in battalion. In addition, the significant event towards the end of 2021 was the Re-Designation to 1 RANGER which fixed the QMs Dept in a lot of different ways.**

The main event for us in the early part of 2021 was the deployment to Belize on EXERCISE MAYAN SPEAR in Jan 2021 with 4 Spec Inf Coys, 42 Cdo, 77X and other enablers across 6XX, all exercising under the guidance and control of 1 SCOTS BHQ in order to confirm operational readiness for the companies from across the Specialised Infantry Group. This training event was different in many ways, compared to a normal operational readiness exercise, particularly with the current situation with COVID-19 being present and a clear obstacle, however, the exercise went ahead, and the QM's department were instrumental in the build-up and in support of the execution of the exercise. The exercise ran smoothly as a result of the professionalism and commitment from the QMs department, functioning positively from a sustainment perspective.

We have seen some movements out of the department with the previous QM Maj Davies posting back to The Royal Welsh. We have also seen both RQMSs move on in the summer with WO2 (RQMS) O'Neill AKA Rory move onto RSM 2 SCOTS and WO2 (RQMS) (Rab) McCready move to EOUTC RSM. Other movements in the QMs saw Sgt Gomez posted on promotion. Even with all these important HOTOs the department continues to sustain its current operations.

Back in NI the G4 ROG consisted of the QM(T) and those that had not deployed to enable EX MAYAN SPEAR – a noticeably small team. They were kept busy with many different tasks; managing the in-camp Basing and Infrastructure, the Station Firm Base, supporting training and preparing for the upcoming audits and inspections such as the LSA&I, LEA and TECHVAL. Additionally, we established the new Projects in our AO which was no mean feat as British troops had never been to this area before and establishing a brand new location from scratch as a unit was a good test utilising the defence supply chain to our advantage. We also managed to finally return a ZSU 23/4 gate guardian to the KOSB museum in Berwick which was captured during the 1st Gulf War – Maj (Retd) Spike Thornton was very happy to receive the gun which we had re-certified, repaired and re-sprayed, it is now in its rightful place – outside Spikes office window.



Re-Designation Day was conducted over the two days on 30 Nov and 1 Dec. The 30 Nov St Andrews Day event was the parade that took place within Palace Barracks where we had two Guards and a Colour Party on parade. The QM's department staff were also on parade for this historical event as well as being the linchpins ensuring the day's events took place with G4 support. Likewise, on the 1 Dec, the Re-Designation Day event the QMs Dept were working away in the

background to make sure the day was also a success.

### Light Gun

Delivering the ZSU 23/4 to Maj (Retd) Spike Thornton at the KOSB Museum in Berwick Upon-Tweed.



### Catering Department

The 1 SCOTS Catering Department had a busy but exciting time over the last 12 Months supporting the home base, exercises and operations. Notably assisting 38X Brigade and the wider Army with a charity event testing new recipes and ideas to help improve the current catering model. The Commanding Officer's house has been used for hosting VIPs and Command Group Meetings where members of the department could show off their trade knowledge with flair, tantalising the taste buds of the Commanding Officer & Officers Mess Members & VIP guests. Elements of the Catering Department have provided Support on Exercise Ex APOLLO SABRE. Where they produced and served welcomed hot meals to the troops returning to A1 Echelon on their 'Maintenance days'. The Exercise was a good way to test the Chefs in the field and ensure that the service support we provide in the field is no different to what we can provide in camp, demonstrating the versatile capability of the department.



# 1 SCOTS

## LIGHT AID DEPARTMENT

**2021 has proved to be a busy year for 1 SCOTS/1RANGER Light Aid Detachment (LAD). There have been many changes in personnel throughout the year. With numerous overseas deployments and a plethora of equipment and career courses completed.**

The year started with much of the LAD deploying to Belize in support of Ex MAYAN SPEAR. A tough exercise for the LAD to undertake with the harsh climate, rough terrain and COVID restrictions in place. All members of the LAD worked tirelessly in support of the exercise providing the highest equipment care standards possible, given the situation. During this the deployed locations continued to require support resulting in members of the detachment deploying to several African nations.

The LAD and the Battalion then said congratulations and farewell to WO2 AQMS Robinson, SSgt Powers, LCpl's Skilling and Phillips who had all been posted on promotion, as well as the Cpl Thacker who re-traded into a new role within the RLC, we are wishing them well in the future. The LAD also welcomed 7 new members to the detachment including a new AQMS.

All personnel have been extremely proactive during the periods between deployments, completing career and equipment courses, such as ALDP MT, ME, both Class 1 Armr's completing a Non-Service Pattern Light Weapons course, Wildtracker recovery bag T3 and the ESCAM course. All whilst keeping

up regular required equipment support activities. Additionally, a Mobility training package was conceived, planned and delivered to the equipment users, giving team members a valuable insight into the basic engineering principles that surround vehicles, their capabilities and how to be self-sufficient in situations or theatres where ES teams may not be readily available to help. Members also deployed to Kenya in June to support a Spec Inf Exercise. With complications of COVID highlighted by previous exercises, the majority of the exercise ran smoothly, still providing good training for the troops and support staff in the wild safari's training areas of Archers Post and Laikipia, as well as adventure training which is arguably the highlight of being in the country. Additionally, all the Armr's have once again seen themselves deployed across West Africa in support of ongoing projects.

The end of year focus for many was the re-designation of the Battalion to the 1st Battalion, the Ranger Regiment, involving a lot of technical support from the LAD in order to have lighting, heating and sound for the parade and its associated events. The re-designation also brought the messes together to celebrate, remembering the history and honours the Battalion has under its banner as we look forward to our future.

Finally, to cap off the year, members of the LAD represented the Battalion in sport, skiing in the infantry alpine championship where they placed 37th out of 140.

## TRAINING WING

### Structure

As 1 SCOTS/RANGER continue to develop, the requirement for change within our Training Wing (Trg Wng). The Trg Wng has undergone a shift in mentality and output. Originally being focussed on doctrine, MATT's support and Trawls to now an operational preparation mindset. This shift required a re-structure and increased manning and has resulted in the creation of different cells; Shoot, Move/Mobility, Communicate and medicate. These cells are run by a SNCO and have already vastly improved the quality of its output.

### Commander Preparation Cadre

1 SCOTS/RANGER Trg Wng hosted two Commander Preparation Cadres (CPC), designed to educate, test and assure our junior ranks for arduous courses they wish to attend such as PNCO Cadres, SCBC, PSBC, Recce, OTIC and Snipers. Whilst remaining in Northern Ireland, utilising Ballykinler and Magilligan training estates, the students were tested on fitness, navigation and military knowledge as well as conducting the necessary ranges to attend their respective courses. Week 2 primarily focussed on tactics with lessons on the estimate and orders, helping students get back into the conventional mindset and finished with a five-day exercise conducting Recce patrols, Raids and Ambushes.



## PHYSICAL TRAINING

**Given the busy Operational Rotation Matrix at 1 RANGER, there was minimal white space for individual training and development, this also shaped the decision making of how the new Trg Wing was staffed.**

The Shoot Cell have had the 25m Range on camp open every Tuesday for Pistol and Rifle marksmanship training, planned, ran and coached all by the Trg Wng, this reduces the training burden on the Teams. In conjunction with the PTIs the move cell has organised triathlons and navigation events. All "extra" training events are advertised but not enforced, creating a mindset change as we develop into 1 RANGER. The RANGERS were able to attend the first Close Quarter Battle Instructor



(CQBI) Course and now have a pool of instructors, displaying extremely high marksmanship on CQBI. These instructors, with their experience, will undoubtedly coach all other Team members as they progress through the

Operational Rotation Matrix. Mobility (MOBO) is another area where we have focussed on this last year, with the Trg Wng leading the way with initial SOP's development and running MOBO courses. B Coy attended the first course during their training cycle which initially focused on how to operate the vehicle, including basic mechanics and multiple

recovery serials, and finished with how to fight the vehicle culminating in live fire contact drills from multiple vehicles. These SOP's and tactics have set the Teams up with a base level standard and exposed them to different situations that they may experience in their deployments across Africa.

### RAPTCI

#### SSgt (SSI) G Crossett RAPTC

Once restrictions allowed the battalion were able to run a triathlon event which saw over 90 Pax come and compete. The event was a 400m swim, 5km row and a 5km run with the fastest time of 51:05. It was a huge success and we will now look to run this annually. With the majority of our forces deployed the PT Staff have turned to the SPOND app to come up with new ideas to ensure our troops remain physically fit whilst deployed. The PTIs have decided to post daily workouts so our deployed forces can complete and then post their workout times for all to see. This allows individuals to compete against one another even when deployed.

July saw the Battalion host a Northern Ireland 6-Aside football tournament. 12 Units from across the province attended including 4 Reserve Units. 1 SCOTS ended up finishing 3rd, much to our disappointment. The event went down fantastically for all and will be repeated next this year.

Aside from deployments and operations 1 SCOTS has been keeping up with sporting commitments where possible. 1 SCOTS FC had the opportunity to attend an Overseas Sports Visit (OSV) to Gibraltar. 16 PAX represented the battalion in Gibraltar and the trip was a huge success. No doubt all who attended improved their physical fitness and the team cohesion of the group increased dramatically. It was also a rare chance for our soldiers to switch off from the busy Operational pace of the Bn and have some R&R.

The team played two fixtures in Gibraltar and returned to Northern Ireland with one win and one defeat, the defeat coming at the hands of a young Semi-Professional team who played in the Gibraltar Premier League. The football team are looking to build on their successes with other sports visit this year.

Looking forward into 2022 the Bn has got some exciting Adventure Training (AT) and sporting activities in the pipeline. To name a few, skydiving in USA and scuba diving in Malta.



# 1 SCOTS

## MOVEMENT SUPPORT

**During 2021 the challenges of the pandemic were still showing its face and creating difficulties across the country, the movement support team have continued to support and facilitate the battalion throughout the year. Providing transport, vehicles, and driver training to enable our Companys' needs, ensuring that they can continue to train effectively and are ready to deploy.**

Movement Support has seen a Cpl from A Company support us over this period to assist with Whole Fleet Management and he also coordinated all A Company's movement support requirements. It has

been critical to ensure that all members of the team can cover all aspects of movement support: Fleet Management; Driver Training and Servicing Bay responsibilities.

Throughout 2021 the team have facilitated several driver training courses for CAV operators and GS driving courses within the unit to assist the companies in achieving their driver requirements. This year has also seen the implementation of our new mobility package. The package has had a good reception and utilises SME's from within the unit to provide high quality training to the individual including how to

operate the vehicle effectively, conduct enhanced repair and fight from the vehicle as needed. This new package aims to give our drivers a higher level of skill and knowledge in operating our vehicles in training or on deployments. Further to the green vehicle training we have also managed to continue licence acquisition for those individuals that require it. The team have also supported the Unit with their transport requirements throughout the pandemic, managing to provide extra vehicles due to COVID restraints to allow training and deployments to continue unhindered.





## ADJUTANT GENERAL CORPS DETACHMENT

**2021 has been a challenging and exciting year for the AGC Detachment, spread far and wide whilst maintaining the ability to stand firm. The deployment of the Battalion across West Africa and concurrent exercise and operations saw us supporting more diverse teams than we have done previously. The intent has always been to ensure high quality administration is provided to allow the Company's to deploy smoothly and focus on the mission and tasks at hand.**

The first part of the year saw the FSA, A Coy MPA and C Coy MPA deploying on Ex MAYAN SPEAR, a 6-week exercise to Belize. The A Coy MPA deployed into the jungle whilst attached to a Team for the duration of the exercise as a Drone Operator (Black Hornet 3). This was great experience for him enhancing his military skills. The FSA and C Coy MPA then deployed to the HQ delivering high quality administrative support to the exercising troops, all whilst still dealing with challenges of the Covid restrictions.

The Systems Coordinator returned from his deployment on Op TORAL with 4 Rifles. It was a huge decision to deploy him considering the manning challenges faced by the department. Deploying on the operation gave him the experience which he was able to bring back to the detachment. This was clearly displayed with the extra roles and responsibilities he assumed at his rank, covering a role usually filled by a Sergeant. It was no surprise that both the Systems Coordinator and the A Coy MPA were selected for promotion. Very well deserved, and congratulations to them both.

Between June and August 2021, B Coy MPA deployed on Ex ASKARI SPEAR with her Coy to Kenya. The Exercise began with an acclimation tab preparing them for the heat they were about to train in.



Phase 1 and Phase 2 of the Exercise saw the B Coy MPA getting involved in radio stags and other supporting roles which enabled the smooth running of the Exercise. This deployment would be overwhelming for any soldier straight from training, however she excelled, applying her hand to every task asked of her and developing real strength on the exercise.

The G3 MPA plays a key role in the Ops Room providing Administrative support to all deployments across West Africa and the Task Force HQ. Without his calming presence in the Ops Room, the Ops Officer, Ops Warrant Officer, and other Staff Captains would be at a loss – and unable to submit their claims. Halfway through the year, the Detachment welcomed two new Senior NCOs who filled the gapped posts of SSA and Regimental Accountant. Both went on to complete their respective courses required for the posts and have contributed immensely to the structure and formation of the detachment so far. A warm welcome was given to them by the RAWO who took them on a Parkrun in Belfast Stormont.

Across the board, our department has displayed the operational excellence and humility that have been essential to the Battalion's success. The Detachment have been in great shape both physically and conceptually driving home the Soldier First Ethos of the Staff and Personnel Support Branch of the AGC.

With the easing of the Covid Restrictions, the Team finally managed to conduct well overdue Team bonding activities. A memorable one was the indoor paintballing range in Belfast where we had the ability to take any frustration out on the RAO.

Conscious that our team had to be provided with a professionally fulfilling training programme in order to strengthen their professional knowledge, we conducted a plethora of training activities that saw us host the G1A Team for what was seen to be an outstanding result during the Audit. As a backdrop to this demanding time, there has been some great success and endless examples of support and assistance; an integral component to the success of every operation, which we intend to keep and develop moving forward.

The latter half of the year has seen the departure of our RAO who delivered outstanding leadership and direction, firmly establishing the structure and ethos of the detachment today. We wish the RAO the very best of luck as he moves on to become the Adjutant at Worthy Down, Home of the AGC. Our team are certainly not afraid of hard work and taking on fresh challenges, but we also take advantage of the many opportunities the Army has to offer. With the formation of the new RANGER Battalions, and the ever-increasing Operational demands placed on our men and women, the resilience and robust attitude of the AGC Detachment will continue to be tested and will develop to become even stronger going forward. We look forward to the challenges and opportunities this brings to the Battalion, and the AGC Detachment.

ANIMO ET FIDE! (With Resolution and Fidelity)



# 1 SCOTS

## WELFARE TEAM

**The team has said farewell to Capt John Corkhill moving onto QM 2 Royal Irish and welcomed Capt Scotty McFadden in as UWO, and farewell to him as he moved to ITC Catterick as RCMO. Resulting in the RSM covering the role.**

It has been another year of stop and start for the welfare team, with lockdowns and restrictions being imposed and lifted throughout the year. We have managed to make the best in the periods of freedom and with the help of our friend the AWS running many activities throughout the year.

April saw the return of the AWS Easter scheme. The scheme gives the kids and their families the chance to take part in a number of activities such as a Taekwondo taster Session, Online Cookery Class (Sweet & Savoury), Lego Technic – Windmill, Clayrazy Session – Turtle, Junior Easter Youth Club, Inters Easter Youth Club and Seniors Pop Art Session 2. All that took part had a great time thanks to the AWS team (Natalie and Gareth).

In May the tennis sessions resumed and were enjoyed by all who took part. June saw the continuation of the tennis lessons for all, as well as the beginning of the AWS Youth Club Gardening Project. The AWS also conducted the outdoor youth club.

several activities were on offer over the summer for the dependents such as the Pathways Activities Week, Family Car Treasure hunt, P4-7 Spruce Meadows Trip and Family Foot Golf & Ice Cream all thanks to AWS.

In September Sustrans delivered 2 cycle safe courses. The first course was aimed to get children riding without stabilisers and the second was a NV level 1 cycle training course.

The battalion also celebrated Minden day where soldiers, veterans and families came together to enjoy a day full of activities and events culminating with live bands and a DJ.

AWS activities continued in October with events such as tennis, youth club, messy play, and coffee with kids. At the end of the month the welfare team and AWS conducted 3 Halloween parties for everyone to enjoy. These were the first functions for a while due to COVID restrictions.

In November Team NI held a firework display in Thiepval barracks. This event was free for everyone to attend. All who attended had a great night with the firework display and a range of stalls with food and entertainment for all.

December saw the battalion change from 1 SCOTS to 1 RANGER and was busy period for all. During the Christmas leave period, Santa Claus planned a visit to the families of Palace Barracks. The welfare team built a grotto with AWS support, allowing families to speak to Santa Claus and make reindeer food in COVID safe environment.

All and all a good year for the welfare team. It was limited by restrictions but every opportunity to conduct activities was seized in line with Government regulations.



## WARRANT OFFICERS' AND SERGEANTS' MESS

**A busy year for the Engine Room (WOS' & SGTS' Mess) who had some catching up to do with missed events from the previous year which were out of our control and in the interest of keeping our old and bold safe during some difficult and dangerous times. Safety First!**

We kicked started the year of with the long-awaited John Loudon Memorial Day. A day on the golf course when the Battalions part time staff get the show just how little time they spend behind their desks, in comparison to extended periods of time doing laps of Holywood Golf Course. The day consisted of an early breakfast to line the stomach for what was set to be a long day of patter and pints. It came as no surprise the winner was our very own G1098, who just so happened to organise the day and count the score cards!

After a well needed few weeks back behind our workstations, cracking the whips and "making it happen," it was not long until the TrgWO (past) was digging out his shiny suit and 2 tone denim shoes for a bit of heel toe at the Summer Ball- a chance for everyone to let their hair down and the Pads to indulge in free food and drink. A great night was had by all, and if the metric for judging a good night was blisters then the Welfare Sgt had a cracker. With summer a distant memory and with the cold dark nights setting in, we had some exciting times fast approaching with Redesignation Day. With lots of excellent ideas for celebrating the day coming from all angles, the top Jock went firm on an all singing, all dancing all ranks dinner night organised by the OC HQ, the QM and Chief Chips. We had a very fitting build up to the big day where we spent time in both Mess', with individuals from

all the regiments giving well delivered presentations on pieces of historical Regimental artwork.

With days numbered as 1 SCOTS soldiers, it was time for us to represent ourselves at sport again and hold our heads high. What better way, but to send a group of lads with the average age of 30, based in Belfast, in winter to play 16/17-year-old professional footballers in Gibraltar. Put it this way, we can only improve from now on, the young local lads played the Battalion Team off the park! But as they say, "it's the taking part that counts".

With the Mess now having had a freshen up and some new life brought to the walls, the Mess members are now looking forward more fun and laughter in the year ahead and the challenges it is set to bring.

## OFFICERS' MESS

**With the frenetic operational cycle in 1 SCOTS, the Officers' Mess remains the all-important beating heart of the battalion social life.**

Unfortunately, the start of the year was marred by restrictions on mess plans due to the Covid pandemic, as such the long-anticipated Summer ball was cancelled. That said, with an ease in restrictions in late Summer, the mess was duly kick-started back into social action to make up for the lost time. In September the mess had the pleasure of hosting the Colonel of the Regiment. During the visit, the Officers' mess kitchen distinguished themselves by providing a 7-course tasting menu that allowed the mess to dine in a style that had been absent of late. The Colonel has assured the PMC that this was well

received and looks forward to visiting for an 8-courser on his return visit next year!

In October, the officers took advantage of the long evenings as the winter drew closer. The mess wine tasting evening saw the mess's budding connoisseurs take on the challenge of selecting the next seasons wine for another busy social calendar. Lead by the PMC, a particular highlight involved the Adjutant's refusal to accept his unsophisticated taste buds scoring zero. Continuing on the theme, in early December, the QM(T) with the help from Glengoyne distillery conducted the first Whiskey tasting of the year in an effort to boost the mess's Whiskey appreciation – an easy objective considering the LE cohort in battalion

currently. Then finally in December, an 'enhanced' Christmas ball based on our Scottish heritage, delivered some welcome reels, pipes and whiskey galore.

Throughout all this, there has been several changes for the committee. Including three different PMCs this year and sadly the departure of our House member Capt James Boyd (RAO) who departed the battalion for pastures new and we wish him well. With Winter in its final throws, the mess now looks forward to coming together for a number of events including a Bn dinner night in March, a Warrant Officers' and Sergeants mess joint Burn's night in April and in May, the mess will host our partners for a Ladies guest night.



**2 SCOTS**



### COMMANDING OFFICER'S FOREWORD

*By Lieutenant Colonel Oli Dobson MBE*

**2 SCOTS remains a fabulous battalion and I remain incredibly proud to serve alongside such great people! You will be able to read all about the specific activities the Battalion has delivered over the last 12-months in the myriad of articles that follow, which is all very good for the archives. I'd prefer to focus on a handful of other aspects of battalion-life and look forwards to what the future holds for the Battalion – it's all extremely positive and supports the strong Regimental reputation we have helped earn.**

We have used our surplus capacity in the Int Cell, when not deployed on operations or exercises, to form a Transformation Team charged with responsibility for identifying the things that get in the way of the delivery of effective sub-unit training. As with all these things it is incredibly difficult to draw a definitive link between the work they do and a tangible outcome. However, we have been closely monitoring our results on Infantry Battle School and Support Weapon School courses for the last three years and can report that there has been a distinct improvement. We now have more top third passes than we do middle and lower third passes combined – a complete reversal of the results from 2019. Whether this is related to the Transformation Team we will never know for sure, but it demonstrates the level of professionalism and dedication our JNCOs are developing and is something we are incredibly proud of.



The Army's Integrated Review promised much uncertainty for the middle part of 2021 but in the end left 2 SCOTS largely untouched. We have been fortunate enough to retain the Light Mechanised Infantry (LMI) role for long enough to secure our place on the Operation NEWCOMBE (Mali) rotation which will continue the rich operational history the Battalion has enjoyed. 84% of the Battalion have deployed operationally at least once – there will not be many battalions that have such depth of experience behind them. We are also glad to have retained our home in Glencorse Barracks for the future too and will revert to the Light Infantry role once we return from Mali and no doubt slip back into the exercise programme in Kenya again. Before all that though, we have a deployment to Oman for four-months to conduct Exercise KANJAR OMAN which will offer a fabulous opportunity to cut our teeth in the LMI role and take part in some adventurous training and a Battlefield Study or two.

After a very successful Assaye Day Parade and Family's Day, on 23 Sep 21 we are in the process of planning the presentation of a new Assaye Colour on 18 Jun 22 with kind support of the Royal Highland Fusiliers Regimental Association. The day promises to be a spectacle of immaculately turned-out soldiers and officers with a healthy band of veteran support. We are looking forward to playing our part in this historic occasion – the last Colour was presented in 1984 and is showing its age.

There has been significant change in personalities, too many to mention here for fear of missing some, but our core objectives remain to be a tough, competent, disciplined, and happy battalion. Whilst progress has been made against all of them, there is always more we can do. WO1 (RSM) O'Neil has taken on the mantle of 'Tara' from now Captain Scott 'Lawrence' McNally and is continuing the great work he started. Unhappily, for me anyway, I will hand over this appointment in Mar 22 to Lt Col John Dunn, who the Battalion knows well from his time as an OC and Battalion 2IC. I know of no one better and am sure the Battalion will continue contributing to our unparalleled Regimental history during his tenure.



## 2 SCOTS

### A COMPANY

#### Officer Commanding

Maj MTH Alder

#### Company Second in Command

Capt N Lytollis/ Lt J Bamford

#### Company Sergeant Major

WO2 S McKnight/ WO2 L McConnachie

#### Company Quarter Master Sergeant

CSgt K Conway/ CSgt C Andrews

#### 1 Platoon Commander

Lt Bamford/ 2Lt McRae

#### 1 Platoon Sergeant

Sgt Bannis/ Sgt Watt

#### 2 Platoon Commander

Lt Dann

#### 2 Platoon Sergeant

Sgt Bannis/Sgt Boyle

#### Company Quarter Master Sergeant

CSgt K Conway/ CSgt C Andrews

#### 3 Platoon Commander

Lt Holland/ Lt Carver

#### 3 Platoon Sergeant

Sgt Boag

A Coy rang in the year as it saw out 2020: dispersed across C and FSp Coys as multiples delivering Advisor Force Protection (AFP) in both the New Kabul Compound (NKC) and Hamid Karzai International Airport (HKIA). Due to increasing political uncertainty about the future of the mission, patrolling activity drew down significantly ahead of the scheduled handover to our sister Battalion 3 SCOTS beginning in March. Throughout this period however A Coy soldiers supported a faultless Afghan

National Officers Academy pass out parade and much like the rest of the Battalion played a familiar game of on/off the bus concerning a general Kabul Force Protection Unit recovery to the airport. The time came to hand over to 3 SCOTS, and particularly in light of the absence of R&R our soldiers were understandably excited about going home. The recovery from Afghanistan was staggered however everyone subsequently enjoyed four weeks of Post Operational Leave (POL).

The summer period saw a week of AT concentration spearheaded by a number of A Coy officers and SNCOs, with Lt Dann leading a mountain bike expedition across Scotland, Sgt Boag taking a group on an ATG-delivered mountain biking, and Sgt McBarron shepherding a large cohort to Castlemartin for multi-activity AT in the sunshine. Sgt Bannis also enabled a kayak course and Lt Holland in his inimitable fashion ended up sailing around the west coast of Scotland.

Following this, the Bn stood down for an extended period of six weeks summer leave. Over this period of leave the closedown of the UK commitment to Afghanistan occurred and many members of the Coy watched with interest as hitherto familiar areas and sights fell in a somewhat surreal fashion to the Taleban.

In September, and somewhat rusty after leave, the Coy deployed to Yorkshire on a force protection task for a couple of weeks. This was precisely what A Coy needed having only recently reformed into its Coy order of battle: preceded by a generous portion of leave the Coy settled into a relatively low-intensity but reputationally high-risk task which allowed for a welcome opportunity for cohesion building and low-level training.

Immediately after recovering from Yorkshire the Coy was on parade on Assaye Day, where a number of our soldiers received their Operational Service Medal for Afghanistan from the Colonel of the Regiment (and former OC A Coy) Lt Gen Nick Borton DSO MBE.



*The Colonel of the Regiment awarding A Coy their medals for Op TORAL.*



### A COMPANY

October and November saw the Coy completing further Battlecraft Syllabus (BCS) training winding up to a three day deployment to Galloway Forest for a series of section and platoon attack lanes. This composed the first real opportunity for the Coy to conduct arduous infantry training in platoons and it was conducted in suitably terrible weather conditions.



*Battlefield first aid in Galloway Forest*



*LCpl Kyle and Fus Cowan lead security on a CASEVAC in Galloway Forest*

November also saw the Regiment host its boxing tournament where Fusiliers Mullen and Donaghy showed exemplary courage by stepping in the ring. Mullen impressively won her bout in what was her first boxing match against a more experienced opponent from 1 RRF, raucously cheered on by her peers from the stands and the A Coy Swan.



*Fus Mullen (R) shows off her silverwear having won her bout at the Regimental Boxing*

Unsurprisingly there has been a fair amount of churn over the last year: perhaps most notably Capt Lytollis retired as Coy 2IC and took up his appointment as the Adjutant, whilst the Company Sergeant Major Sean McKnight also moved over to Battalion Headquarters as the Ops Warrant Officer. They were replaced by Lt Jamie Bamford being replaced by OC 1 PI by 2Lt Nathan McRae and WO2 McConnachie swapping his OpsWO role. Having been awarded a 1\* commendation for his service on operations to the ANAOA Advisory Group, the CQMS CSgt Kev Conway departed over the summer to 6 SCOTS as a PSI and was replaced by CSgt Chris Andrews returning to the Bn from his instructing role at the Royal Military Academy Sandhurst. Also of note Sgt McBarron moved from 1 PI Sgt to the novel and challenging Tech Sergeant role, replaced by Sgt Watt and Sgt Bannis was deservedly promoted to Colour Sergeant from 2 PI Sgt and replaced by Sgt Boyle. Upon return from Afghanistan Lt Holland as OC 3 PI achieved one of his customary disappearing acts to the Mortar Platoon; Sgt Boag valiantly plugged the gap until the arrival of 2Lt Carver.



## 2 SCOTS

### B (ISR) COMPANY

#### Officer Commanding

Maj A M Campbell

---

#### Company Sergeant Major

WO2 S Pew

---

#### Company Quartermaster Sergeant

CSgt C Grant

---

For the soldiers of Bravo (ISR) Coy the year began spread far and wide, some in Kabul and the remainder back in Glencorse. On return from the deployment there was the opportunity for some much-needed time of with post op leave which was immediately followed by a period of Adventure Training. Members of the company got to test their survival skills on Ex Knoydart Fusilier, punish their legs when cycling the North Coast 500, or to take in the tranquillity of the Highlands on

Ex Yogi Fusilier, the battalion's first ever yoga retreat! The chance for the team to take advantage of AT was a welcome reminder that after a long deployment there was space for some fun in amidst the delights of a Scottish summer.

Although some of the those cycling around the north of the country may have disagreed with this on the fifth day of the ride.

The summer also saw the arrival of a new OC and CSM, with Maj Campbell's arrival from Army HQ and WO2 Pew taking over after his time in the Sniper Platoon, and the chance to re-establish B Coy and get back into the swing of battalion life. The CIS platoon also made the transition from HQ Coy to join the serried ranks of B Coy. These new additions and an influx of new faces from around the battalion filled the company with a sense of excitement and purpose, to begin the process of training again. In September, B Coy

was on parade with the battalion to celebrate Assaye Day and for the presentation of Operational Service Medals. For those officers and soldiers who had completed their first tour, or their first tour of Afghanistan, it was an exceptionally proud moment, and the drill was top notch as well.

Through autumn and into the winter the company undertook its various cadres to train in the new arrivals and engender in them the enjoyment and satisfaction of being a member of a specialist platoon. Looking forward soldiers from B Coy will deploy to Oman late 2022, before launching into pre deployment training for Op NEWCOMBE in June 2023. Some of the company will deploy early on Op NEWCOMBE as part of the Charlie Coy group, attached to the SCOTS DG.

### RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON

#### Platoon Commander

Capt G Pendreich

---

#### Platoon Second in Command

CSgt C Sloan

---

The beginning of 2021 saw the Recce Pl deployed as the GOLD TEAM, tasked with providing the protection and escort to COMBRITFOR. This was the second half of the tour for the Pl, and they were well versed in moving around the crowded streets of Kabul. The jocks continued to relish the opportunity to travel around the historic city and immerse themselves with the local

people and culture, particularly at the commanders daily meeting with the then Vice President of Afghanistan. As the tour moved into its final few weeks, the Pl prepared to hand over to the 3 SCOTS Sniper Pl. On the 24th of April, the final members of the GOLD TEAM returned home having completed 106 missions around the city and taking some well deserved leave after the 7-month deployment.

On returning from summer leave, the Pl took part in an adventurous training expedition in the Scottish Highlands. This was an action-packed week full of white-water rafting, canyoning, river bugs and BBQs. This was a great opportunity to catch up after the summer break, and for the jocks to take



*The GOLD TEAM after canyoning on Ex SPLASH FUSILIER*

part in some new and exciting sports, that was close to home. This also served as an enjoyable and fitting ending to the end of the GOLD Team, as several members of the Pl were now moving into different parts of the Battalion or into different careers.



### B (ISR) COMPANY

In August the Recce PI received an influx of fresh volunteers from across the Battalion and began the process of forming a new team. Their first challenge was to assist with the pandemic response by deploying as part of testing teams across Scotland. After doing an outstanding job with NHS Scotland, the jocks reverted to their traditional infantry skills and deployed to the Brecon Beacons on the Recce Patrolman's Cadre. This was a demanding package which stripped infantry training back to its basics; focusing on essential skills such as navigating, shooting and marching with weight. As the Cadre progressed, the jocks were taught new observation skills and learned how to analyse minor details that would be used to help formulate plans within BGHQ.

This was also an opportunity to learn traditional reconnaissance skills such as the construction of underground observation posts, a challenging but highly rewarding lesson.

At the end of the Cadre, the PI returned to Glencorse and began the process of standing down for some well-earned leave. 2022 will see the Recce PI Deploy on several exercises across the UK and abroad to Oman, where they will take part in an arduous but rewarding 4-month training package. Following that, they will begin the process of training for OP NEWCOMBE where they will get the opportunity to test their reconnaissance skills in Mali.

#### SNIPER PLATOON

##### Platoon Commander

CSgt G Tora

##### Platoon Sergeant

Sgt S Oliver



*Sniper Cadre on the ranges*

The Snipers began the year deployed on operations in Kabul, split between A and C Companies conducting force protection missions around Kabul. ON return from the deployment it was time for some well earned post tour leave, and then a chance to get away and conduct some adventure training. At the end of summer leave in August the platoon kicked into action to train in a new batch of jocks as snipers.

Undertaking the role of a sniper is no mean feat, and the new jocks were tested across the full range of all the functions that would be expected of snipers in the field. From the theory of how a bullet travels through the air and live firing to advanced camouflage and concealment. This ten-week course was executed in Barry Buddon ranges before moving south to Otterburn to

conduct the tactical phase of training. The tactical phase involved tests in navigation, concealment and a Thanks to a very high level of instruction, and the hard work of the jocks in the frigid December weather the battalion now has five newly qualified snipers with another four likely to join their numbers in March 22. Those who were successful on the cadre were presented their Sniper Badges at the Jocks Christmas lunch by the Commanding Officer in rightful recognition of their endeavour. A special mention must go to Fusilier Notman who finished as the top student on the course.



*Members of the 2 SCOTS Sniper Platoon*



## 2 SCOTS

### B (ISR) COMPANY

#### ANTI-TANK PLATOON

##### Platoon Commander

Capt A Toomey

##### Platoon Second in Command

CSgt R Muir

The first few months of 2021 saw the Anti-Tank Platoon continue to provide Force Protection to camp TAIPAN on OP TORAL 11 prior to returning home to see friends and family for the first time in seven months (as Covid-19 had prevented anybody from taking any mid-tour R & R) and some well-earned leave. A week of Adventurous Training saw low level survival training, team-building activities, loch-side barbecues and midges. It allowed the platoon to

get away from a military environment for a week to learn new skills and relax together after a long and testing period away.

August saw the re-formed Javelin platoon prepare for the September Assaye, Homecoming, and Medals parade. For many of the more junior soldiers in the platoon this was the presentation for their first medal, and a proud moment in a new career.

October and November was consumed by the Javelin Cadre. 2 weeks of theory lessons and gunnery on the indoor trainer was followed by a robust, and at times arduous, three-week exercise on the Brecon training area. For many of the platoon this was the first time that they had been employed in an anti-tank role, and for others it gave

them the opportunity to operate in a new role, to develop experience as anti-tank specialists, and to prepare for promotional courses and the next steps in their careers. The Cadre developed and tested a spread of skillsets, including recognition of armoured fighting vehicles, Javelin gunnery and weapon handling, navigation, patrolling, and building and occupying Javelin observation posts.

As the platoon looks forward to 2022 and beyond it anticipates a busy but exciting new chapter as we prepare for Exercise Khanjar Oman and subsequently Operation NEWCOMBE 6 in Mali in 2023.



*Javelin Cadre, Brecon*



### B (ISR) COMPANY

#### COMMUNICATION INFORMATION SYSTEM (CIS) PLATOON

##### Regimental Signals Officer

Capt S Stenhouse

---

##### Regimental Signals Warrant Officer

WO2 G McLay

---

Another busy year has seen the CIS Platoon employed in the Combined Joint Operations Cell (CJOC) in Kabul, conduct adventurous training in the north of Scotland and continue their work on a dispersed headquarters.

In Afghanistan, the Platoon worked extremely hard to ensure communications and movement across Kabul remained seamless. Working

in gruelling eight hour shifts for the entirety of the tour they provided constant situational awareness to a multi-national taskforce. Working closely with their counterparts in the Danish and Mongolian armed forces they skilfully tracked the movements of multiple callsigns. In addition to this, they were able to run a multitude of BRU cadres, training much of the deployed force in basic BOWMAN communications.

On return from tour, and a much-deserved period of leave spent with family, the platoon took part in a 5-day mountaineering expedition in the Cairngorms. Instructed by ATG(Inverness) they honed basic navigation, survival, and mountaineering skills.

In the background, the platoon have been developing the technical means of operating battlegroup headquarters in a dispersed fashion. Trialling innovative means of communication, they have been able to significantly reduce the size of the current BGHQ, increasing its survivability on the battlefield.

2022 promises to be another busy year for the CIS Platoon. Ex WESSEX STORM will present the ideal opportunity to test their skills as communicators and to continue experimenting with battlegroup headquarters, whilst preparing to deploy to Oman.

### C COMPANY

##### Officer Commanding

Maj C M Grant  
Maj J N Mackinnon

---

##### Company Second in Command

Lt T Hancock  
Lt G H Blount

---

##### Company Sergeant Major

WO2 S J Cox

---

##### Company Quarter Master Sergeant

CSgt J McKenna  
CSgt J Scott

---

2021 was another thoroughly enjoyable year within Charlie Company. After a smooth handover to 3 SCOTS in Kabul, the company returned from Op TORAL 11 for some well-earned leave. The soldiers were greeted at Glencorse Barracks by friends and family. For many Op TORAL 11 had been the longest operational tour that they had been on. Due to COVID 19, no one had been able to come back for R & R during the 6-month tour. The battalion re-orbated to re-establish A and B Coys and the newly minted Charlie company platoons set to work on a variety of tasks. Looking forward to 2022, Charlie Company will resubordinate to the Scots Dragoon Guards for Op NEWCOMBE in Mali and will deploy late in the year.



*Charlie Company Brecon Lessons*



## 2 SCOTS

### C COMPANY

#### 7 PLATOON

##### **Platoon Commander**

2Lt A J S Cartwright

---

##### **Platoon Sergeant**

Sgt S A Stevenson

---

On our return to Scotland from tour, 7 Platoon stayed busy. The Company has been on a back to basics package which culminated in a week on Sennybridge training area in Brecon. For many of the soldiers, this was a first experience of what the Brecon Beacons had to offer and a vast difference to the Green Zone in Kabul. The Platoon worked all the way up from individual skills and drills to section attacks incorporating the FOXHOUND vehicle. Soldiers were able to hone their skills and understand how to live and fight in a conventional setting. The week culminated in a section competition that consisted of a 2 miler into an advance to contact involving bayonet fighting. For those soldiers looking to promote and go on career courses in Brecon, this was a perfect exercise to get to grips with the training area.

While the COVID 19 pandemic has fluctuated over the last year, 7 Platoon have continued to support to the civil authority on OP RESCRIPT. Soldiers have been spread across the central belt providing manpower and logistical help. This has seen soldiers on the front line of the pandemic response providing essential COVID testing to members of the public.

#### 8 PLATOON

##### **Platoon Commander**

Lt P H Dewhurst

---

##### **Platoon Sergeant**

Sgt G Smart

---

2021 was an exciting year for the members of 8 Platoon. Alongside delivering Operational output in Kabul, the 8 Platoon Taskline, V32, won the Battalion-wide competition. This included testing everything from military knowledge and navigation to casualty drills and fitness. For a lot of the Jocks this was their first experience of operations and they are already looking forward to the next one.

After a well-deserved period of post Operational Tour leave there was time for some adventurous training. Sgt Smart took 12 members of 8 Platoon to tackle the West Highland Way delivering training in a more relaxed and enjoyable atmosphere. Once back from summer leave 8 Platoon dived into low-level training running navigation lessons for the battalion.

We were also heavily involved in running the junior NCO cadre for SWI division. The Jocks enjoyed the chance to play enemy for the exercises and many of them are now keen to try to progress through the ranks themselves. For those not involved in this they were spread throughout the lowlands supporting the NHS providing COVID testing clinics. The chance to support this national effort was relished by the members of 8 Platoon.



### C COMPANY

#### 9 PLATOON

##### Platoon Commander

Lt T Purslow

##### Platoon Sergeants

Sgt M Miller

Sgt K McAvoy

2021 was a very busy year for 9 Platoon. Split in to two multiples in Kabul, the PI worked tirelessly to maintain a high operational output whilst remaining flexible to adapt to the everchanging political status in what was a complex operating environment. All members of the PI conducted themselves with the upmost professionalism and enjoyed a well-earned leave.

#### COMPANY SPORTS

Individual Jocks were also able to get away for fun training, for example Fus Smith was able to compete in the Army Carp Fishing championships. Next year he hopes to catch a fish as well! 8 Platoon's LCpl Stevenson represented the Battalion at the Army golf championships securing an impressive second place. Fus Lamont trained hard to represent 2 SCOTS at the Regimental Boxing Night, securing both a win for 2 SCOTS and his place to train for the Army Boxing Championships next year. The year finished off with members of the Platoon travelling to Sweden to represent the Battalion at the Infantry Nordic Skiing camp. Brand new to the sport, the team performed well against stiff competition.

The busy schedule for 9 PI did not stop upon return from leave; after an initial Company re-orbat, the PI jumped straight into a busy schedule for the second half of the year. After a week of sport and adventurous training where members of the PI conducted activities ranging from golf to surfing to rock climbing, they then turned their attention to both military training and OP RESCRIPT. The majority of 9 PI were involved with training the next generation of Junior Non-Commissioned Officers during the Scottish, Welsh and Irish Division Potential Non-Commissioned Officers Cadre. Cpl Chamberlain was successful in training both the best section and top student on the course. Simultaneously, other members of the PI were involved in assisting the Scottish Government at Mobile Testing Units across the Central Belt.

Outside of the busy training schedule, members of the PI have participated in multiple sports to represent the Battalion. Sgt McAvoy and LCpl Dill were regular starters for the football team,

Fus Stewart fought valiantly during the Regimental boxing night, Fus Chapman deployed on Ex Nordic Fusilier as part of the Nordic Ski Team and Lt Purslow was a member of the 2 SCOTS Alpine Ski Team on Ex Frosted Blade 36.

Further training followed with the PI deploying in a Company context to Sennybridge Training Area for a section level, back to basics exercise. This gave newer members of the PI a chance to build on the skills they developed at the Infantry Training Centre; in addition, it afforded the opportunity to build strong section and PI level bonds on a demanding exercise. To continue the trend of 9 PI Corporals delivering excellent tuition, Cpl Wilson guided his section to winning the Section Competition that consisted of a kit check, 2 Miler, advance to contact, casualty evacuation and bayonet lane finished off with a military knowledge test.



## 2 SCOTS

### FIRE SUPPORT COMPANY (FSP COY)

#### **Officer Commanding**

Major BP Large

#### **Company Second in Command**

Capt G Baxter

#### **Company Sergeant Major**

WO2 B Singleton

#### **Company Quarter Master Sergeant**

CSgt C Connelly

Since the last journal entry 2 SCOTS FSp Coy have completed a successful tour of Afghanistan on Op TORAL 11, re-rolled into a Light Mech Inf (LMI) FSp Coy, conducted Fire Support Cadres, taken part in State Ceremonial duties, supported COVID-19 related MACA tasks and endured a change of Command; a busy and varied year in anyone's books!

The Company returned from Op TORAL in May having completed a seven month tour providing the Kabul City QRF from dispersed locations around Kabul Airfield. The tour was made all the more difficult by the imposition of strict COVID-19 measures which included the cancellation of R&R. Despite this all in the Company acquitted themselves well, dealing with all the challenges thrown at them in a professional and cheerful manner.

On return to Glencorse Barracks the Company parted ways to take a well-deserved and extended period of post tour leave. This was a welcome opportunity to spend some quality time with the families and friends who had steadfastly supported the Company throughout the tour. It also gave everyone an opportunity to re-charge before the next challenge; re-rolling into an LMI Company.

A significant amount of planning had gone into preparing for re-rolling including training a few JNCOs as Driving and Maintenance Instructors (DMIs) for Foxhound and Jackal vehicle platforms and identifying the re-ORBATing required to produce a fully manned LMI FSp Company of a Mortar Platoon, two Machine Gun Platoons and an Assault Pioneer/P&Ds Platoon. The Company returned from leave at the end of June for a week to conduct the planned manpower moves and confirm training plans for the return to work proper at the end of Aug. This week also saw a change of command as I conducted a handover/takeover of the Company with Maj Al Lipowski. I was extremely grateful for Al's thorough approach and words of advice and would like to take this opportunity to thank him for having handed over such a well organised and motivated Company.

We hit the ground running in Aug with Fus' and NCOs across the Company filtering through the requisite vehicle driver and command courses. Cpl Campbell, Cpl Allison and LCpl Vuki did a sterling job as our Company DMIs and the quality of their instruction was externally validated by a team from ARMCEN.

This was also a busy time for the P&Ds who received several new members as part of the Bn wide re-ORBAT giving them the manpower required to put out a twenty-six-man band. Those new to Piping and Drumming attended courses at the Army School of Bagpipe Music and Highland Drumming while the rest of the Platoon prepared themselves for a packed programme of events under the steady hands of PMaj Gurung and DMaj Pearson.

CSgt Connelly joined us from BATUK to take over as CQMS from CSgt Alexander at the end of August and in September 2Lt Gillespie arrived straight from the Platoon Commander's Battle Course to take over Machine Gun Platoon 1. Taking on a FSp Platoon as a first appointment was no doubt a daunting prospect but 2Lt Gillespie grabbed the opportunity to establish himself early taking a 20 strong group from across the Machine Gun Platoons to play OPFOR for a Public Order Instructor Course during his first week in Bn. He passed this initial test with aplomb returning to Glencorse with revitalised soldiers and the majority of his teeth still intact.

October saw the Company provide Pipers, Drummers and a Palace Guard to support the State Opening of the Scottish Parliament. Sgt Vakaloloma did a terrific job of getting a Palace Guard with limited ceremonial experience up to the required standard in short order, and PMaj Gurung had the privilege of piping for the Queen. It was honour for all those involved and a great experience for the younger members of the Company.

Following this the Company had planned to conduct a Battle Craft Syllabus (BCS) exercise on Castlelaw training area in preparation for Fire Support Cadres planned for Nov. Unfortunately the perennial problem of last minute tasks kiboshed the plan as a significant number of personnel from the Company were required to support a COVID-19 MACA task to backfill Mobile Testing Units (MTUs). Mercifully we were relieved of this task in time to deploy as planned on the long awaited FSp Cadres.



### **FIRE SUPPORT COMPANY (FSP COY)**

Along with achieving the necessary LMI driver and commander qualifications the planning and execution of successful Mortar and Machine Guns Cadres had been the focus for the Company hierarchy since arriving back from summer leave. WO2 Boxwell (Mortars) and Sgt Hayworth and Cpl Smith (Machine Guns) led the planning effort and their hard work resulted in appropriately challenging and well organised Cadres in Otterburn and Warcop respectively. The conduct of the Cadres are covered in detail in the platoon entries below so I won't duplicate their words here other than to note that we successfully managed to get the vast majority of the Company re-acquainted or qualified in their core role and the opportunity for platoons to enjoy a focused period of time together, away from camp added greatly to the moral development of the Company. As the OC it was really heartening to witness the enthusiasm and camaraderie that were generated by these events.

The Platoons returned from their Cadres renewed and in time to fully enjoy Battalion festive activities which included celebrating the promotion of Fus Hewett and Fus Davunau to LCpl following extremely good performances on the SWI Div Potential JNCO Cadre in September and October. Another highlight was WO2 Singleton's collection of warm kit in support of homeless veterans' charities in Edinburgh and Glasgow. Through his hard work and advocacy, he managed to generate significant support for the endeavour within the Bn and wider military community. At the final count 50 boxes of good quality clothing were donated to the charities; an effort that will have made a real and tangible difference to veterans who have fallen on the hardest of times. A special mention should also

go to Fus Evans who was trawled to support the NHS Scotland COVID-19 vaccine booster programme and forfeited some of his planned leave to ensure that this vital task was delivered.

Looking forward to the next 12 months the Company is going to remain extremely busy with a short-term focus being provided by a battalion level exercise planned for May 22 and an extended deployment to Oman on Exercise KANJAR OMAN in the Autumn. In the slightly longer-term deployments to Mali on Op NEWCOMBE are on the horizon with the expectation that significant numbers of FSp Company personnel will support C Company's deployment in late 22 and the Battalion's deployment in summer 23. I have no doubt that the prospect of Operations will provide the perfect motivation for the Company to continue to develop our burgeoning LMI competencies and hone individual and team skills in a professional and typically good humour manner over the coming year.



## 2 SCOTS

### MACHINE GUN PLATOON

#### 1 Platoon Commander

2Lt James Gillespie

#### 1 Platoon Second in Command

Sgt Hayworth

#### 2 Platoon Commander

Sgt Vakaloloma

#### 2 Platoon Second in Command

Gapped

Following Op TORAL 11, Machine Guns enjoyed a long period of post-tour leave. Returning to Glencorse Barracks, an expansion of Machine guns to two platoons as part of the LMI conversion brought many new jocks into the fold. The arrival of a new Platoon Commander, 2Lt Gillespie also threw some more fun into the mix!

After a brilliant Assaye parade and Family's day, the focus swiftly shifted to providing the Royal Guard at the Palace of Holyrood House during the State Opening of the Scottish Parliament.

A long 36 hours followed, with Sgt M. Vakaloloma rigorously providing remedial arms drill to allow the guard to go off without a hitch.



Live fire training on JACKEL



50cal ranges

Once again the focus rapidly shifted, this time to Exercise Firepower Fusilier; the annual qualification Cadre for Machine Guns. A month down in Warcop training camp provided some

brilliant opportunities for personal and professional development. Beginning with the basics, Machine Guns worked their way through GPMG (SF) onto heavy weapons before finishing with the incorporation of vehicles into the final shoots. The Cadre was by no means simple, one which introduced many of the new jocks to machine gunning and reinforced the basics for the experienced few left, both platoons in a strong position for the future. Congratulations to LCpl Morris and Fus Waibuta for earing top gun-controller and top gunner respectively.

Overall, 2021 has provided many challenges to the developing Machine Gun capability within 2 SCOTS. However, with the strong individuals already in Machine Guns, and Sergeant McMillan and Corporal Sanderson joining in early 2022 the future looks very bright indeed.



# FIRE SUPPORT COMPANY (FSP COY)

## HEADQUARTER COMPANY

### Officer Commanding

Maj AD Steele

### Company Sergeant Major

WO2 A Welshman / WO2 McKenna

### Company Quarter Master Sergeant

CSgt S Beattie / CSgt S Donnachie

The Company Headquarters continued to operate during a challenging period to make sure all SP were supported within all the functional areas. Operational and the return of SP from within the Coy was our main effort. As they all returned; COVID quarantine was 14 days, but luckily that quarantine could be spent at their permanent address. Those that could not reach that address for a variety of reasons, were housed within the Barracks and the duty of care was delivered by the CSM and CQMS. Three square meals a day; of their choosing, were delivered right to their door. Service with a smiling CQMS and CSM, did not last long and the OC stepped in to assist. Some of the soldiers tested the water by ordering takeaways to the guard room or TESCO delivery on their apps. In the end most personnel came through the 14 days and two COVID tests – somewhere unlucky and remained in quarantine for longer.

As the soldiers all headed off on their well-deserved leave the HQ said farewell to WO2 CSM Welshman and CSgt Beattie. The CSM went off to ITC Catterick as CSM ANZIO Coy and CQMS to Tayforth UOTC, we thank them both for their professionalism, patience and work ethic.

The reformat to Light Mechanised Infantry (LMI) seen the Coy lose the CIS PI to B Coy. We gained more personnel within the LAD and were boosted by a detachment of MPGS. In honesty – the MPGS Section made up for losing WO2 McLay and his band of merry men. They are gone, but not forgotten.

AT and driver training followed which allowed the soldiers to top up their driving qualifications and allow them to experience mountain biking in the Pentlands and Glentworth or team building in the Highlands.

LCpl Sean Wiseman made it to the final of Scotland's Champions 2021. He enjoyed getting wine and dined in the DoubleTree by Hilton Hotel, Glasgow for the evening and meeting Jackie Bird. He was supported by his whisky drinking Tailor shop dream team, Benny and Doc, Buckfast Ally WO2 Welshman and Maj Steele to make sure they got home safely.

A variety of exercises in Edinburgh, Otterburn and Catterick challenged the OC as BGLO, cold, wet and miserable but good pre-training for OMAN and MALI. Meanwhile WO2 CSM McKenna nominated himself as the Bn football coach and managed to skip all the exercises and lose all the football matches at the same time. At least he spent 90 minutes in Catterick by getting beat by 4 SCOTS.

The OC is congratulated for receiving an MBE in the 2022 New Years Honours list. His hard work as QM, ensuring the accommodation and training infrastructure within the barracks was elevated to a very high standard, whilst also reducing accommodation charges throughout the barracks, was much appreciated by all ranks. The gym was classed as one of the best in the Army and the income generation initiative for

the PRI for the hiring out of facilities; (Community centre, Fusilier Field and barber shop) will leave us in a financially better position.



## 2 SCOTS

### REAR OPERATIONS GROUP

#### **Officer Commanding ROG**

Maj AD Steele

---

#### **Company Sergeant Major ROG**

WO2 A Welshman

---

The Bn Op TORAL Rear Operations Group (RoG) continued to support the Bn deployed elements in KABUL. With COVID restrictions still constraining many events, the Unit Welfare Officer and his staff produced a very well organised Halloween night and the fireworks display. Ross, Kirk and Andrew changed their COVID masks for the evening to scare the kids and adults.

The MT and LAD team continued to support recovery of personnel from Brize Norton and facilitate driver training within all the restrictions. The MT managed to get every soldier on the RoG a driving licence, this was a remarkable achievement due to the in place COVID restrictions. The RoG managed to send 27 soldiers; as Battle Casualties Replacements (BCRs) to

KABUL, fully trained for their tasks. We also received soldiers back for a variety of reasons, from career courses to minor injuries.

Training continued the ranges in Barry Buddon or in the Pentlands. If the soldiers were not out of the barracks training, they were conducting conceptual and personnel development within Glencourse. The use of technology was high on the training ladder, especially JPA and the Defence Gateway and Defence Connect. The DCCT was also well used, as it was one of the buildings, that has good heating, plus it's an excellent facility.

WO2 Jimmy Kelt took on the transition Warrant officer role ensuring all soldiers leaving the service were guided through the process and received all the resettlement benefits on offer. He also spent time in Glasgow and Edinburgh Sherriff courts, getting to know the jurisdiction system. This again was to help those that considered themselves above the law. With all the time spent in both locations, he is the man to call for advice, but only if you are in trouble.

Adventure Training at a variety of local locations was possible, but special mention was for the 18-hole foot golf organised by Sgt MacMillan. A great day had by all, plus a wee suntan for those that did not adhere to the advice, that you can get sunburned in Fife.

As the year-long RoG came to a close, all soldiers submitted their applications to move to other Coys and Platoons within the new LMI orbat and construct. Unfortunately, CSM HQ Coy did not have the 170 PiDs for them to remain as requested. He interviewed each soldier to ensure they knew where they were going and for what reason. The RoG Pl Sgts have done themselves proud and the soldiers have benefitted immensely from their mentoring and professionalism. The guidance and training delivered will set up the soldiers for success in their new posts.



### PIPES, DRUMS AND BUGLES/ASSAULT PIONEER PLATOON

By *Cpl Tait*

#### **Pipe Major**

CSgt Lilbahadur Gurung

#### **Drum Major**

Sgt Pete Pearson

Sgt Thomas McKay

Reflecting over the last 12 months and the disruption caused by Covid-19 Pandemic, it has still been a busy period of activity for 2SCOTS Pipes, Drums and Bugles. Members of the Platoon have

been deployed on Ops, new members have joined the Band and various Military courses have been attended whilst also supporting a number of high profile Military and public events. The Platoon welcomed back personnel from Op TORAL 11 including Cpls Roberts and McEntee, LCpl Sandry, Fus' Cresswell, Davidson, Dorrans, Findlay, Mcilwraith and Fus' Nugent and Prince, who qualified for their first Medal. Cpl McKay, Cpl McWhinnie and Pte Black also returned to the Platoon from 1 SCOTS and Pte Grubis from the Queen's Royal Hussars.

The returning "Afghanistan Warriors" then departed to the Army School of Bagpipe Music and Highland Drumming for their Class 3 Course including Fus Blairford, Grayland, Hughes, Huxter, Milne and Tytler. Cpl Tait and Fus Hughes also attended the Class 2 Elementary Drumming course. Cpl Roberts attended the AA Pipe Major Course and Cpl McEntee the AA Drum Major and Drum instructor course.



2 SCOTS Pipes, Drums and Bugles

Following this busy period of Pipe Band activity members of Platoon departed on their Basic Assault Pioneer and All Arms Basic Boat Operator courses at Gibraltar Barracks including Fus Blairford, Grayland, Grubis, Hughes, Huxter, and Tytler. Fus Hughes needs to procure a float, attach armbands and learn to swim before attending any other water activities!

Notable events that the Platoon participated in include an excellent Assaye Day Parade, which also included the presentation of the Op TORAL 11 medals followed by a family Open Day. The successful day was enhanced by excellent food and high-quality musical performances.



## 2 SCOTS

The Pipe Band, under the leadership of Cpl McWhinnie, also participated in the Poppy Scotland Launch in Edinburgh with two well received performances at St Andrews Square and the Sir Walter Scott Monument in Princess Street Gardens.

The State Opening of Parliament provided the perfect opportunity for the band to lead a very impressive parade down the Royal Mile, including a long deviation, with a Guard from The Royal Regiment of Scotland and the Scots Guards. Cpl McKay was instrumental in

keeping the beat for the parade at the regulation 120bpm. Looking dazed at the end he said it was the most difficult drumming he had ever experienced.



*SCOTS P&Ds on parade at Holyrood Palace*

Pipers and Drummers including Cpls Tait, McEntee, LCpl Steel and Fus Findlay were involved in the Holyrood Palace Guard and Pipe Major Gurung had the honour of playing for the Queen as she entered the Scottish Parliament building.

St Gilles and The Walter Scott Statue were the location for Sir Walter Scott's 250th birthday celebrations. The Pipes, Drums and Bugles marched the Parade down from Edinburgh Castle, combined with Scottish and Northern Irish Yeomanry and George Watson's Pipe Band. Following the service in St Gilles, the combined band marched the dignitaries down to Princess Street Gardens for the completion of the ceremonies.



*2 SCOTS P&Ds on The Royal Mile*



### PIPES, DRUMS AND BUGLES/ASSAULT PIONEER PLATOON

Remembrance Sunday in Edinburgh was attended by the great and good from all over Scotland including the First Minister, Nicola Sturgeon. Along with The Band of the Royal Regiment of Scotland, the Pipes, Drums and Bugles led a parade including elements from the Royal Navy, Royal Air Force and other Army Units, from the Castle to St Gilles. Fus Grubis piped the dignitaries from the City Chambers for the laying of wreaths and the service on the on the Royal Mile.

Remembrance Day was celebrated in Glencorse Barracks at the clock tower under the direction of RSM O'Neil. Last Post was played by Cpl Tait and the Lament was delivered by Pipe Major Gurung. The Royal Scots Remembrance Service at the Garden of Remembrance was well attended by veterans and supported by Cpl MacKay playing the Bugle and Fus Davidson as the Piper. The Band travelled across the Irish Sea to participate in the Redesignation Parade for 1 SCOTS and the birth of 1 Ranger Bn. It was an emotional experience for the members of the Platoon who had served in the Kings Own Scottish Borderers, 3 SCOTS and 1 SCOTS. It was also an excellent opportunity to reminisce with old friends and veterans.

A number of notable personnel changes included a (second) farewell to Sgt (Drum Major) Pearson, who departed in the New Year. We wish you all the best in the future. We also said farewell to LCpl Sandry (to Guns), Fus Dorans (FSp Stores) and Fus Prince who departed to 3 SCOTS and the outdoor life up North. Congratulations from all members of the Platoon to Major Angus Steele MBE, the Pipes, Drums and Bugles President, on receiving the MBE from the Queen in the New Years Honours list and Cpl McKay on his promotion to Drum Major.



Future events for Pipes, Drums and Bugles include participation in the Hamina Tattoo (Finland), the Anniversary Gun Salute in Edinburgh for the Queen's Birthday, the Dumfries Tattoo, the Queen's Platinum Jubilee and the Commonwealth Games opening and closing ceremonies. Pipes Drums and Bugles are also looking forward to events including the possible participation in South Carolinas Greenville Games, The Basel Tattoo, The Royal Edinburgh Military Tattoo and the National Act of Remembrance at the Cenotaph in London.

Individuals who have previous Pipe Band experience and are interested in a career change are always welcome; please come along and visit Pipe Major Gurung and Drum Major McKay at the Pipe Band Block. We would also welcome soldiers who have no Pipe Band experience but would like to tackle the challenge of learning the Pipes or Drums. Soldiers interested in a career change will also have the chance to attend Assault Pioneer courses which will be regularly attended over the next 12 months.



## 2 SCOTS

### OFFICER'S MESS

#### President of the Mess Committee

Maj J N Mackinnon

#### Mess Secretary

Lt G H Blount

Since returning from Op TORAL 11 in Afghanistan, the 2 SCOTS Officer's Mess has welcomed a host of celebrations, an influx of new faces and the reinstatement of traditions after a lengthy tour in Afghanistan.



*The liver's in 'Oktoberfest' Evening*

The autumn months played host to numerous events. Capt Guy Baxter (FSp Coy) and Lt Jamie Bamford (A Coy) both hosted lively PO Visits attended by a strong cohort of OCdts, some of whom we would happily welcome to the Mess in the future. The Officers hosted a Partners Dinner Night which was enjoyed immensely by wives and girlfriends. They particularly enjoyed the quality of the wines, the fruitful product of a tasting hosted by Maj Matt Alder (A Coy) the week before to select our new house bottles. This was swiftly followed by the important fixture that is the St Andrew's Dinner Night. It doubled as a dining out for three of the Battalion's longest-serving members; Lt Col Jock McGown MBE, Maj Alan Grant MBE and Maj Watty Hunter. The PMC, Maj Jamie Mackinnon, delivered presentations to demonstrate the gratitude of the Mess

and the evening made for a send-off befitting the guests. Lt Col McGown presented a pipe-banner to the mess in a decorative case which the younger members of the mess mistook for a participant in subsequent mess games, there was no lasting damage.

The run up to Christmas is always an eventful period, and 2021 was no exception. The Mess staff were hosted in the Ante Room for their annual Christmas drinks and the following evening the liver's-in went carol singing on the bottom patch before ending up at the CO's house to sample the delights of his home-made beetroot wine. Then came Sergeants to Officers. 2Lt Nathan McCrae (A Coy), the most junior subaltern, was 'kidnapped' by the sergeants before festive celebrations started in style. Christmas leave

beckoned, but not before the Officer's Mess Christmas Party. 120 guests descended on a beautifully decorated marquee to enjoy Christmas dinner, a fantastic ceilidh and dancing long into the night.

In addition to all the wild festivities, two important traditions have been reinstated. Every second Thursday a Heritage Lunch takes place. Mess members take turns to deliver short lessons on pieces of silver or property held in the Mess and their historical and Regimental importance. Families Fridays have also taken off once again. Officers' children and families can run rampant in the Mess, most recently enjoying the opportunity to clamber about a Foxhound armoured vehicle.



*The Old and Bold bringing a touch of class to proceedings*



### WARRANT OFFICERS' & SERGEANTS' MESS

*By WO1 (RSM) Ryan O'Neill*

As has been the case for some time, 2021 was a challenging year for mess life! As the restrictions lifted and we slowly moved towards normality, mess activity and mess functions slowly began to gather (socially distanced) momentum, albeit with an unrepresented and often unpredictable set of rules. For the first part of 2021, our mess members were deployed on operations and have once again proved to be the cornerstone of a tough, competent, disciplined, and happy battalion. Leading by example and supporting the aim is at the heart of what it means to be a 2 SCOTS Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Mess Member, and our recent successes on Op TORAL is in no small part down to the professionalism and experience of our mess members.

On return from Operations, and just in time for some drill, the new RSM, WO1 Ryan O'Neill was handed the baton by the newly commissioned Captain 'Scobie' McNally. The mess would like to wish Captain McNally the absolute best of luck in his new career as a Commission Officer. His leadership, professionalism and enthusiasm has been nothing short of outstanding and we all look forward to hosting (and roasting) him at Burns Night in Jan 22.

With the summer came the good news that mess functions could continue, and with more money in the GPF that we have ever had, we started to inject some life back into the mess. It is no mistake that the Walter Barrie Cup was our highest priority, and the reason for that is twofold; it gives us the opportunity to come together and

pause to remember a great man and a fantastic soldier who paid the ultimate sacrifice on operations, and it gives us, as a mess, the opportunity to exploit a weakness in the Officer Cohort by turning them inside out on the football pitch – you will not be surprised to hear that the Warrant Officers' & Sergeants' Mess won comfortably! This year's Walter Barrie Cup was of particular importance because we renamed the mess dining room in his honour, and we are incredibly grateful to Sonia Barrie for attending and unveiling the plaque. A special thank you to WO2 'Shammy' McKenna for planning the event, and a special thank you to Captain Lytolis for consistently giving us the ball back.



## 2 SCOTS

### WARRANT OFFICERS' & SERGEANTS' MESS

As the newly appointed Regimental Sergeant Major, I was given the honour of receiving a dine in that was planned and executed with precision by WO2 (CSM) Scotty Pew. It was a fantastic evening and an opportunity for me to reconfirm to the mess what I expect from them, and indeed what they can expect from me during my time as the Tara. My speech was overshadowed by Mr Vice, Sgt Hawkin, who delivered Selkirk Grace, The Loyal Toast, and The Regimental Toast in Spanish, Dutch, and Nepalese, respectively. Young Gary is an exceptionally talented polyglot that can switch from English to many languages at the blink of an eye (or at the swing of a wine).

One of the most important roles of our mess is to ensure that we remain the custodians of the traditions and heritage of the Battalion and by doing so we ensure that the younger generation of SNCOs feel part of a mess that is greater than the sum of its parts. An example of maintaining a link to our history was the Victoria Cross Winners Commemoration Lunch that took place in the Dakota Hotel in South Queensferry back in November. Mess members were given the task of selecting a Highland Light Infantry (HLI) Victoria Cross winner and carried out their own research before delivering a short presentation on the gallant act. The event was followed by a superb lunch and a few beers before we returned the mess. CSgt Sloan and CSgt Grant done a fantastic job in pulling the event together, and RQMS Fairbrother done an even better job in working his way through the full cocktail list.

Towards the end of the year, and before some well-earned Christmas leave, the mess voted that WO2 (CSM) McConachie be the PEC for our Christmas Ball, and he did not fail to deliver. His attention to detail and planning considerations ensured that the event was a night to

remember, not to mention the fact that he issued a briefing pack, complete with sketch map in general and in detail 48 hrs before the event (once a Brecon man, always a Brecon man).

The Alpha Company team that supported WO2 McConachie in planning the event did a fantastic job in pulling the prizes together for the raffle. Bottles of Creed aftershave, flatscreen TVs, iPods, gift vouchers, and, of course, a few bottles of Assaye Gin. All of which were overshadowed by the singed photograph of the RSM that one lucky mess member won (keep your eyes peeled on eBay for that one)



*RSM with CSM C and CSM HQ at the Christmas Ball*

No festive period would be complete without the annual Mess Challenge and this year it was the Officers Mess turn to host us. The event started badly for Lt McCrae who was give the honour of issuing the challenge to our mess and who sadly found himself deep behind enemy lines and isolated as Major MacKinnon extracted back to the safety of his own mess. The initiative was seized by a small team of robust Sgts and Mr McCrae soon became an apologetic quivering wreck – we will leave that one there! It is not important who won the challenge this year, but it is important to

remind the 2 SCOTS officers that if they launch a verbal assault on us then they should be prepared to receive some rapid fire back.

2022 will be a year that I hope will be characterised by well-planned sub-unit training, the continued LMI conversion and an overseas deployment to Oman. I can say with confidence that the 2 SCOTS Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Mess Members will be at the heart of its success.



### CORPORAL'S MESS

#### President of the Mess Committee

Cpl Murdoch

#### President of the Entertainment Committee

Cpl Kinmond

#### Presiding Member

WO2 M Fairbrother RQMS (T)

Over the last year and a half, the Cpls Mess has gone from strength to strength, finding the balance between attending and passing various Battle courses with an Operational commitment is no easy feat. The 2 SCOTS Cpls mess was in need of refurbishment which was carried out under the watchful eye of big Kenny MacLeod (he has been in the Cpls Mess longer than some Jocks have inhaled air). This was a great success, the JNCOs can now take pride in what is now an improved and exclusive facility.

The Cpls Mess has always been the backbone of the Battalion because it has 80% of the units Commanders. The volume of members ordinarily is its greatest strength however, during the Global Pandemic (COVID 19) this unfortunately worked against the Mess due to all planned activity being put on hold for a large percentage of 2021. As the Presiding Member it was a challenge to get the Mess to understand that although restrictions refrain us from group activity, it will not last forever. The Cpls Mess recently had their first function in almost two years due to operational commitments and COVID restrictions, it was a night to remember and well overdue.

Towards the end of 2020 the Battalion deployed on OP TORAL 11. The JNCOs would have a substantial part to play in the overall role of the Battle Group.

On arrival it was clear that success on this operation would be down to the cutting edge of the 2 SCOTS JNCO and Jocks. A large percentage of tasks would be commanded by section commanders and 2ICs, patrolling almost daily on task lines and in multiples. Due to the tempo of TORAL 11, it enabled the Battalion to conduct various pre courses; PSBC, SCBC were both completed in the New Kabul Compound (NKC) – despite the environment there was little to no changes in the syllabus and all the relevant Training Objectives were met. All the physical events would consist of the dreaded 1km loop around the compound with the closest thing to a feature being a blast wall! The pre course served its purpose and seen Cpls Mathison and McGregor return to pass PSBC with LCpls Macdonald and Davidson passing SCBC – good effort.

On return from OP TORAL 11, with post tour leave in the rear-view mirror, we returned with optimism, hoping that we would be able to conduct some form of activity as a Mess. This was slightly delayed, so it was a Christmas Ball that kicked started mess life. This allowed Cpl Murdoch (PMC) and Cpl Kinmond (PEC) enough time to plan and execute what would be the first Cpls Mess function in almost two years. The setting was to be a Marquee and decorated as a winter wonderland, live bands and discos were also part of the MEL.

The anticipation was clear from the start with 150 JNCOs and partners all looking to enjoy the nights festivities. Cpl McGregor sporting an Asda Xmas jumper was the life and soul of the top table, which is expected from the man with the gold standard patter.

I could not have picked a better end to what was a frustrating and testing year for the two SCOTS Cpls Mess. During these challenging times they have

demonstrated resilience and flexibility which is a testament to not only the Cpls Mess but to the standard of junior commander serving within the Battalion.



*WO2 Fairbrother, Cpl McGregor and the Regimental Sergeant Major enjoying the festivities at the Xmas function.*



## 2 SCOTS

### ASSAYE DAY

Assaye Day 2021 incorporated the Op TORAL medals parade, a family's fun day and a variety of cultural cuisine stalls. The day was attended by the Lord Lieutenant of Midlothian Lt Col R Callander LVO OBE TD, the Colonel of the Regiment, Lt General Nick Borton DSO MBE, Major General Loudon CBE and Edinburgh Garrison Commander, Lt Col Hugo Clark MBE. All five VIPs inspected and presented operational medals to those Officers and soldiers that had recently returned from KABUL. The Highland Band and our own; re-established fully manned Pipes Drums and Bugles played in harmony on the parade and individually during the family's fun day.

The Lord Lieutenant took the salute as the Fusiliers marched off the square to Scotland the Brave. That was the cue for the welfare officer to inflate his bouncy castle and BFBS to start the music. The opening song was a special request from the QM, the Circus by Erasure. This started the family's fun day and the smell of cuisine from across the globe enticed soldiers and their families to eat alfresco. From Caribbean chicken and rum to Nepalese Dal Bhat washed down with Raksi, to deep fried mars bars and Tennent lager, a great day was had by all.

A Fijian choir and Nepalese dancers added extra impetus to the proceedings as did the CO and Bn 2IC dancing to the choir.

The Battle of Assaye enactment was provided by Sgt's Miller and Barron, employing the jocks, smoke grenades and whisky added to the performance and gave WO2 Pritchard the safety Warrant Officer palpitations.

The BFBS ice cream van managed to make its way from England but got lost in Edinburgh. It eventually realised he was in the wrong camp and managed to make its way to Glencorse. With free ice cream and sprinkles, the kids queued behind the subbies and LEs, as Maj Steele made sure it was good quality ice cream and fit for consumption.





### INNOVATION IN 2 SCOTS

#### *OC Innovation: Maj AM Campbell*

It is a well-established fact that the Light Role Battlegroup Headquarters has, over the Herrick era, become a large and unwieldy beast. Bloating by staff and the desire to produce over complicated OSW, the physical and electronic footprint has grown, to make it more akin to an additional sub-unit on the battlefield rather than a discrete headquarters, able to avoid detection whilst maintaining situational awareness. This problem has been vexing RSOs for the last decade, and so on a dark and chilly OP TORAL 11 morning, just immediately prior to a taxing Cyprus posting, the RSO Captain Richard Hill had a vision for innovation. A small, tactical, and mobile Battle-Group Headquarters (BGHQ). One that is smaller, lighter, more agile, and less likely to be found or acquired by the enemy. A modern BGHQ, that can take advantage of the step changes in communication above and beyond the traditional BOWMAN bearer network. However, with his legacy of innovation firmly entrenched, Capt Hill escaped to Cyprus before this could be realised. Where rumour has it he can be found on the beach, still innovating, but with novel ways of making sand-castles.

Armed with only a busy slide from Captain Hill the new RSO, Captain Stuart Stenhouse, picked up the torch and set to work on his predecessor's legacy. The idea is simple in its nature, the need for dispersal has been proven; our primary adversaries value their ability to prosecute fires above all, meaning that anything large and headquarters looking could and would rapidly be targeted. The current working model is an extension of work on Ex ASKARI STORM in 2019 where the Bn developed techniques for dispersing Companies down to section-level to increase protection from enemy fires.

The headquarters is split into two separate nodes (with the aim being further dispersal to allow for a third and fourth node) each of which can plan and execute in isolation from the other. Broadly similar to the Main and Step-Up doctrinal model, however with the introduction of using off the shelf solutions to provide Wi-Fi in the field, allowing for video conferencing between the nodes to assist in joint planning. This has been resourced through use of CFA's Innovation and Experimentation fund, allowing for the infrastructure of the headquarters to be enhanced to a more efficient and quieter set up. This as included more efficient and quieter generators, solar charging battery packs, and Wi-Fi dongles.

With this change infrastructure BGHQ now has the freedom to refine our planning and execution processes and more closely scrutinise how the headquarters operates. This concept will be trialled and refined on Ex WESSEX STORM and Ex KHANJAR OMAN in 2022.

Away from BGHQ we have also spent money on ultra-sonic gun baths which have been a gamechanger for weapon cleaning across the battalion and was one of the major areas for change that the Jocks and the Battalion Transformation Team had identified. In the near future we are going to trial some new kit on Ex Wessex Storm focussed on how we can better resource the ISR screen capability, with vehicle trackers, remote cameras and unmanned ground vehicles being amongst some of the more attractive items on the company shopping lists.

However, what is critical is that none of this money is wasted on fire and forget projects. Fundamentally this needs to be a process which is driven by delivering enhanced capabilities to the battalion and driving change at the lowest level

for how we fight and operate. In the 4X parlance of adopting the "scavenger mindset" 2 SCOTS will endeavour to leverage COTS items to bridge existing capability gaps. Some of these solutions will work, other won't. So watch this space...



**3 SCOTS**



## COMMANDING OFFICER'S FOREWORD

By Lieutenant Colonel Matthew C Hayton



The Battalion's last twelve months have been dominated by bringing down the curtain on the British Army's recent operations in Afghanistan, and since then, regeneration of our warfighting capability; both set against the backdrop of maintaining readiness for UK operations. The Future Soldier announcement in the autumn confirmed that the 3rd Battalion will become a Security Force Assistance Battalion and will resubordinate to 11 Security Force Assistance Brigade in the summer of 2022. It also confirmed that Fort George will be home until at least 2029. The confirmation of our location and exciting new role has allowed us to look to the future with confidence and seek out opportunities both in the Highlands and further afield.

The certainty of the Future Soldier announcement at the end of 2021 was in stark contrast to the uncertainty which surrounded the Battalion's deployment to Afghanistan in spring 21. With numbers changing right up to and including the trip to South Cerney the jocks were understandably frustrated

with the near constant refinement of the deploying force. Despite this turbulence, the Battalion performed impressively throughout PDT and cemented its reputation as a trusted and competent fighting force. Once deployed, planning began for the closure of the UK's operations in country and the team set too to get all of the UK's workforce and materiel back from theatre. In true jock fashion leaving the place clean, tidy and well maintained. The Quartermaster was in his element accounting for an army's worth of kit. On return to the UK and after some well-earned leave the Battalion was informed that Afghanistan had not quite finished with the 3rd Battalion.

As the Taliban closed in on Kabul and the evacuation of entitled personnel got underway the 3rd Battalion was again called on by the Army. Within 24hrs it went from no notice to 24hrs NTM for 2 companies and the BHQ to act as the UK's strategic reserve for Operation PITTING. By the third day the Battalion had forward mounted, with an additional company and waited to be called forward from Joint Air Mounting Centre. However, this time the whole Battalion took a turn to be disappointed and was stood down after 10 days, returning to Inverness with its reputation for being ready when called firmly cemented.

Since returning from summer leave, we have been focused on the Battle Craft Syllabus and the basics. Alpha Company have returned to Germany conducting live-firing and dry training at the NATO Forward Staging Base in Sennelager. The two support companies, Charlie and Delta, have begun their specialist weapons cadres. CIS, Mortar and Machine Gun Platoons all completing theirs before Christmas, with the Anti-Tank Platoon finalising its training with the QRH on Salisbury Plain in early 2022.

The Recce Platoon have been training in Fort Knox in the US and the Pipe Band have been playing all around the world, including Malaysia, Kazakhstan and Pakistan as well as Liverpool Street Station in London. Bravo Company, meanwhile, has been the operational workhorse of the Battalion, deploying to Kenya in support of the AMISOM training mission and taking the lead on the UK resilience operations to allow others to concentrate on conventional activity. In addition, we have deployed vaccinators, drivers, drivers' mates and surge instructors, deployed in response to Storm Arwen and most recently General Duties support and C2 troops to the East Midlands in support of an NHS MACA.

In the Fort, we have been improving the quality of life for our soldiers. The Quartermaster has been delivering on infrastructure improvement, redeveloping the gym and preparing for an accommodation refresh which is due to commence at the start of 2022. 26 soldiers have been promoted in the past three months following a particularly strong showing on the divisional JNCO cadre.

Looking forward to our 2022 programme, in addition to exercising in Oman we are still on task to deliver Ex STEPPE EAGLE in Kazakhstan this summer. Concurrently, we are looking to get the pipe and drums competing again, opening up adventurous training and social activities which have been curtailed over the past 24 months. In short, the battalion is busy, buoyant, excited about its future role and all that 2022 brings.



## A COMPANY

### Officer Commanding

Maj TJH Towler  
Maj EB Gorrie

### Company Second in Command

Lt LE Broad  
Capt KJ Nicol  
Capt RKM Lewis

### Company Sergeant Major

WO2 D Bruce  
WO2 J Couper

### Company Quarter Master Sergeant

CSgt A Ritchie

Uncertainty and change dominated 2021, and when you consider the breadth of these challenges, the Jock's achievements this year are even more impressive than usual.

Following their contribution to the Battalion's high readiness NATO Commitment, the Company's focus at the start of the year turned to Afghanistan. Despite the uncertain future of Operation TORAL and indeed Afghanistan itself, the Battalion's training continued at pace with several Company and Battalion training events. This saw the Grenadiers experience simulated Foxhounds on the streets of a computer-generated Kabul on Exercise KABUL LION before putting

their training to the test on the Mission Rehearsal Exercise - Exercise KABUL DAWN.

With Mission Specific Training complete, and the Company ready to deploy on Operation TORAL 12, the Jocks entered a two-week isolation period, which once over, would see them boarding flights to Kabul. However, owing to a rapidly changing political situation, only half flew east, with the remainder boarding the coaches on which they had arrived and returning to Fort George.



*Senior Highland Platoon Taskline*



*Aerial Reconnaissance*

In Kabul, the Grenadiers conducted various tasks, from aerial reconnaissance of the city and Guardian Angel missions to assisting with the closing of the British Embassy in Kabul; all while navigating the complexities of the draw down of Operation TORAL and the end of British Army's 20-year involvement in Afghanistan.



## A COMPANY

If those who did not end up deploying to Kabul thought that the next few months would take a slower pace, they were mistaken. With the disappointment of a missed deployment still fresh, soldiers from Alpha Company conducted urban training and deployed to Kenya as the Force Protection platoon for the British Army Training Unit Kenya; a role which, while not unwelcomed, was certainly unexpected.

Seemingly as soon as Operation TORAL had finished and everyone had returned to Fort George, the situation in Afghanistan deteriorated rapidly with the swift advance of the Taliban. And as soon as the Company had come back together following post deployment leave, the Jocks were immediately back into fifth gear, ensuring that everyone was ready to deploy having been placed on Extremely High Readiness to re-deploy to Kabul. A day on a coach to South Cerney later, a potential deployment at short notice seemed likely. As the situation developed, and thanks to 16 Air Assault Brigade's herculean efforts, the Company was surplus to requirement and remained alongside Delta (Light) Company as the UK's Strategic Reserve.

Another shift of focus saw The Doomers replacing helmets for cockfeathers and taking their rifles out of the armoury, not for a range or deployment, but for drill rehearsals ahead of the State Opening of the Scottish Parliament later in summer. Once everyone had their greatcoats and had remembered on which foot the halt is called, the platoon went to Edinburgh Castle as the ceremonial guard force – a deserved opportunity to have photos taken with enamoured tourists. Surprisingly, some found the onslaught of glamorous tourists requesting photos too much and retreated behind the castle walls! With so long away from conventional

soldiering, it was crucial for the company to return to the basic of the core infantry role which had been deprioritised to meet the operational requirements of TORAL. Two introductory exercises later (and having been devoured by midges on Drummuir Estate) the Company was ready for a more conventional challenge. Exercise LEOPARD STAR saw the company deploy to Sennelager, Germany. The exercise commenced with live firing, progressing from static shoots to Section Attacks by night. Knowing that a demanding dry training exercise was to follow, the Jocks made the most of the local entertainment.

After an excellent weekend, it was time to leave the comforts of warm beds and warm-enough showers and put to test the skills which had been the focus of the previous month. The noise of cars, evening antics and chants at the local football derby of "Scheiße, Scheiße, Paderborn" were replaced by the snaffling of boar, the building of model pits, and a series of challenging serials from one area of Sennelager Training Area to the other.

Following the hardship experienced in the Senne region of natural beauty, the Grenadiers were treated to the luxuries of a Belgian industrial estate: the home of the Company while the Jocks were regaled by Joel, the beer-chemist with an intimate knowledge of the Ardennes, the Battle of the Bulge, and the role which the Black Watch played in this conflict during the Second World War. The week-long Battlefield Study affording the soldiers valuable insight into Regiment's history, a chance to consider the application of historical lessons against contemporary threats, and the rather humbling chance to stand in the foxholes in which men before had curled up to die.

On return to the UK, the aim was to slow things down for the Company, the last 12-months had clearly taken their toll. But unfortunately, Storm Arwen and COVID had other plans. The former seeing a short-notice deployment alongside the Savages to Aberdeenshire, and the later raising its head once again as the Company enjoyed its first week of Christmas leave. Along many other parts of the Army, the Company was brought to readiness to provide vaccinators to support the national effort. Having suffered through hours of NHS online training, Christmas on 24 hours' notice to move, and Hogmanay without a drink, Private Dawson, Private Manson, Private Duffus and Private Spiers found themselves spending the last of their leave as part of the local vaccination efforts in Melrose and Livingstone.

The Jocks will undoubtedly look back at this year with a bit of a blur. They are rightfully proud of everything they have achieved, and they have created some special memories along the way. For many, questions over "did that really happen?" remain. One thing which is certainly stamped into the minds of the Grenadiers, is the spectacular performance of Let's Twist Again by Private Britten, who of his own accord in Germany decided he should take to the floor; it was either the German beer or perhaps he was simply animated by the spirit of the Blues Brothers themselves. Nevertheless, no one, I am certain, will forget as he etched his dance moves in our memories, twisting his way into eternity.



## B COMPANY

### Officer Commanding

Maj AJ Magee

### Second in Command

Lt S Smith / Lt E Smith

### Company Sergeant Major

WO2 D Blake

### Company Quartermaster Sergeant

CSgt S McFadden

### Officer Commanding 5 Platoon

Lt R Strawbridge / Lt B Dodson

### 5 Platoon Sergeant

Sgt J Cameron

### Officer Commanding 6 Platoon

2Lt A Duff

### 6 Platoon Sergeant

Sgt A Cruickshank

### Officer Commanding 7 Platoon

Lt S Hayes

### 7 Platoon Sergeant

CplS Muktan Tamang / Sgt J Woodrow

The start of 2021 saw B Company soldiers moving off their VJTF readiness requirements, however, January brought no respite for the troops. The focus switched 3 SCOTS preparation for deployment to Afghanistan. The platoons formed two task lines each and the company headquarters trained and deployed as the basis of the Combined Joint Operations Centre, responsible for control of NATO forces across Kabul. The changing situation in theatre meant that not all deployed but those who did not soon found themselves on other tasks.

A team from B Company deployed under Cpls Gunn and Brogan to Serbia to train alongside the Serbian Army. The task saw the B Coy soldiers, led by their JNCOs, work with Serbian, Greek and US forces and taking the lead in dismounted patrolling and urban operations. There was the opportunity to conduct a battlefield study and an inter nation sports competition. The exercise culminated in an exercise that was observed by numerous dignitaries including the UK Defence Secretary. Pte Lauder was commended for stepping up to section 2IC in a very successful demonstration. Other tasks saw B Coy soldiers deploy as part of the Royal Guard in Edinburgh, to Ballater and Kenya as a Force Protection Platoon.

Those that deployed to Kabul were amongst the last UK soldiers in Afghanistan at the end of a 20-year campaign. They operated across the city, supporting the international community, providing protection to advisors and ready to react to incidents. The tasks saw operations conducted both by road, in the Foxhound vehicles and by aviation with the RAF Pumas.

Over the year we have also seen several promotions, with promotion to Sergeant for Cameron, and Lance Corporal for McCallahan and Lauder, who performed excellently on the School of Infantry Potential Non-Commissioned Officer Cadre.

All B Company soldiers have now got their sights set on firing N-LAWS in Otterburn, in February, and Ex JEBEL STORM 22, in March 2022. Which will see the Company deploying to train alongside the Royal Omani Army, with support from the Machine Gun and Recce Platoons.

Bravo company were tasked to provide Delta Coy with two Task-lines for Op TORAL 12, whilst company headquarters were deployed as the basis of the Combined Joint Operations Centre (CJOC), responsible for control of NATO forces across Kabul. In April 21, B Coy soldiers completed a relief in place of 2 SCOTS, in the New Kabul Compound (NKC). Within weeks of the deployment NATO announced its intention to withdraw from Afghanistan, bringing uncertainty and complexity to the operations. Despite the ever-changing environment, B Coy soldiers still had a job to do. Maj Magee, Lt Smith and CSgt McFadden established themselves within the CJOC, monitoring all activity within wider Kabul. Lt Dodson and Sgt Woodrow led the 'fly to advice' force protection platoon, providing security for air moves for advisors around Kabul. Whilst, Lt Smith led the Gold Team, responsible for the close protection of the Commander of British Forces and Kabul Security Force. Whilst LCpl Edgar and Private Cooper worked alongside the Danish Partner forces providing a Ridgeback capability to the Danish QRF.

During the recovery from KABUL in June, 3 SCOTS were held at readiness to redeploy to KABUL for Op PITTING. The performance of the JNCOs was outstanding during this period, being the driving force for getting the soldiers up to the standards required to deploy



*Lt Smith running a range day with US forces in HQRS Camp*



## SHORT TERM TRAINING TEAM KENYA AMISOM STTT

By Lt Sam Hayes

On the 18th August 3 SCOTS deployed a Short Term Training Team to Kenya to train the Kenyan Defence Force before their African Union Mission in Somalia. Led by OC B Maj Andy Magee, the team consisted of 21 individuals including two attached arms, SSgt Huish from 3RMP and Cpl Lewis from 36RE. Departing from London Heathrow early in the morning the team arrived in Nairobi after a lengthy journey and went straight into a weeklong COVID isolation period. Hosted by the British Peace Support Team (Africa) our isolation was spent in a comfortable patch house, which was a tight fit but had ample outdoor space for us to conduct acclimatisation PT. The isolation period also provided us with the opportunity to undergo the necessary in theatre briefs and plan the training we were going to deliver to the KDF.

At the end of the week once everyone's COVID tests had come back negative we headed by road to Isiolo where we would be based for the next three weeks.



3 SCOTS and 1 Kenya Rifles

We soon met the 500 strong KDF 1RIFLES battalion we were to be working with and discussed with their Commanding Officer the training programme we had created, after some feedback we settled on delivering 6 main training objectives (Urban, Vehicle drills, CEO, FOB drills, Recce, and MED/CASEVAC).

Week one consisted of predominantly theory lessons and some low-level practical lessons, with week two and

three consisting of verification exercises. Both weekends were spent at the Sarova Shaba and Ashnil Aruba game lodges where the team were lucky enough to venture out on safaris and could relax by the pool.

Defence Attaché Brigadier Ronnie Westerman visited the team on week 3 for dinner and the next day was shown around the training area to observe the training we were delivering.



## C COMPANY

### **Officer Commanding**

Maj RA Illing / Maj N Drapper

---

### **Company Sergeant Major**

WO2 J McCarthy

---

### **Company Quarter Master Sergeant**

CSgt T Meighan

---

### **Officer Commanding Mortar Platoon**

Capt F Haigh / Capt E Smith

---

### **Second in Command Mortar Platoon**

WO2 D Dempster / CSgt W Kyle

---

### **Officer Commanding Machine**

#### **Gun Platoon**

Capt H Atkinson-Clark / Lt B Dodson

---

### **Second in Command Machine**

#### **Gun Platoon**

Sgt P Mcternan and Sgt Fay

---

### **Commander Assault Pioneer Platoon**

CSgt (D/Maj) C Lowe

---

### **Second in Command Assault**

#### **Pioneer Platoon**

Sgt (P/Maj) J Muir

---

2021 has been another year of change and challenge, but one in which the Savages have proved their worth time and again, earning their mantle of #SavageNot average.

As with all Red Hackle articles we start by acknowledging and thanking those who have left us and welcoming those who look to take up the challenge where they left off. Since the last issue we have seen changes at all levels; In Coy HQ Maj Rob Illing has taken up his place at ICSC(L), being replaced by Maj Nigel Drapper who returns to the Battalion from the Infantry Trials and Development Unit, and Tech Sgt Cruickshanks, who didn't get a moments' slack until the day he transitioned out of the Army and has been replaced by Sgt Thomson. The Mortars have seen a complete change at the top with Capt Fergus Haig leaving the Army to take a role with JP Morgan and has been replaced by Capt Elliott Smith who has come across from Bravo Coy. Mr Dempster has moved over HQ Coy as CSM for his transition following a long career and has been replaced by CSgt Kyle from SWS Mortar Div. In the Machine Guns Capt Harry Atkinson-Clark has left to take up the 2IC role with Balaklava Coy and Lt Ben Dodson succeeded him also coming over from Bravo Coy. He has also been joined by

Sgt Fay who has taken as PI Comd of our second MG Pl. While the Pipes and Drums welcome Cpl Muir who is the twin brother of the Pipe Major Sgt Muir.

But it has not just been all change at the top. For the first time in a long time Charlie Company has welcomed soldiers directly from training at ITC Catterick. Enthusiastic and keen to impress, they are confounding conventional attitudes about Fire Support Company soldiers by integrating quickly and getting stuck into the busy training schedule.

As you will read from the individual Platoon updates 2021 was a tumultuous year for the Coy and saw soldiers from the Coy deploying the length and breadth of the UK as well as overseas to; Afghanistan, Kazakhstan, Indonesia, Pakistan and France conducting training missions with foreign forces, support to Non-Combatant Evacuation Operations, support to the NHS in the fight against COVID both in hospitals and by performing vaccinator duties, support to the local communities in Grampian following Storm Arwen, Public and Defence engagement activities through the Pipes and Drums, as well as our own individual specialist training. But enough from the Coy HQs, its always better to hear it from the Pls in their own words.



## MORTAR PLATOON

### Platoon Commander

Capt Fergus Haigh / Capt Elliott Smith

### Platoon Second in Command

WO2 Dempster / CSgt Kyle

### Platoon Sergeants

Sgt Brown  
Sgt Leith  
Sgt Letson  
Sgt McKenzie  
Sgt Salter  
Sgt Watson

2021 marks another busy year for the Mortar Platoon. No sooner had one task finished we were swiftly onto preparing for the next. After the respite of an enjoyable Christmas leave, we returned into the New Year to begin training in earnest for Op TORAL 12 in Afghanistan. After the platoon returned from Afghanistan, we returned to our day jobs as Mortarman and completed our Mortar Cadre. Throughout the latter half of the year, we were on standby for deployment to support the local community with the ongoing battle against Covid-19.

We began 2021 training in earnest for the forthcoming deployment. With the platoon re-rolling into a force protection role, a new skillset had to be learnt and demonstrated during the Mission Rehearsal Exercise. The All Ranks Brief (ARB) was an informative and useful week spent with the Army's theatre



*View from RAF PUMA taken over downtown Kabul*

specific training teams. This week gave a contextual understanding of Afghanistan and the Op TORAL mission. Using what we learned on the ARB we set to and designed an exciting training package gearing the Jocks up for what they would likely face on arrival in theatre. The local area around Ardersier Port provided an ideal environment to practice all the various elements of our training. We attended the Mission Rehearsal Exercise (MRX) in Thetford Training Area where the Jocks and the whole Platoon performed admirably. An excellently resourced and positive learning experience, the exercise set us up for success once we deployed to Afghanistan.



*Platoon in front of RAF PUMA 2Lt Dakin, Sgt Salter, Sgt Letson, Cpl Taylor, Cpl Nisbet, LCpl Cavin, LCpl Toni, LCpl Collins, Pte Bell, Pte Dawson, Pte Dickson, Pte Fergus, Pte Greene, Pte Jones 38, Pte Hartley, Pte Hughes, Pte Muritoki, Pte McLeod, Pte McCabe, Pte Moir, Pte Onokpise, Pte Price, Pte Reader, Pte Smith, Pte Tubuna, Pte Vuli, Pte Waqanibau*



## 3 SCOTS

### MORTAR PLATOON

After a period in quarantine the platoon successfully deployed in April. The handover/takeover from 2 SCOTS was comprehensive and clear, as they departed the platoon was well prepared for the task ahead. The platoon was designated as the force protection element to protect the TAIPAN base from which the RAF's Puma helicopters operated from. The task saw the Jocks rotating through providing base security from the sangar positions, providing a quick reaction force (QRF) for any incidents, and vehicle moves for personnel throughout the Hamid Karzai International Airport (HKIA).

Due to the drawdown of NATO troops the tour proved shorter than anticipated and the platoon returned at the end of June. After another period of isolation, the platoon got back into work and enjoyed competing in the Maxwell Shield competition prior to some well-earned leave.

On the return from Summer leave we deployed to South Cerney where we remained for two weeks as part of the strategic reserve for Op PITTING. This proved a challenging task with the constant changing situation on the ground and the lack of clarity on whether the Platoon would be required or not. The Jocks, as always, were not found wanting. With few days to re-pack and prepare for the potential move back to Afghanistan everybody mucked in and the Jocks determination shown through. A difficult period for all our friends and families but highlighting the grit that the Platoon and the Battalion have. With our colleagues in the Parachute and Yorkshire regiments completing a sterling job, we were not required.

We returned to Fort George and began our Mortar Cadre. A thoroughly enjoyable period of training that saw the Platoon deploy to Cawdor estate, the local training area, and to Warcop to complete live firing. Throughout the Jocks worked hard and for many it was the first time completing such a cadre.

2021 finished with a fantastic week in Edinburgh covering some valuable navigation training in the Pentland hills and a run up Arthur's Seat. We were hosted at the castle by Regimental HQ with the Jocks learning about the history of the Regiment. The week culminated with a social in town that was a suitable end to what was a hectic year.



*Members of the Mortars on top of Arthur's Seat as part of Ex Lost Mortar*



## PIPES AND DRUMS

**Platoon Commander/Drum Major**  
CSgt C Lowe

---

**Platoon Sergeant/Pipe Major**  
Sgt J Muir

---

This edition of the Journal finds the Pipes & Drums as busy as ever.

The end of October saw a new Pipe Major appointed. Sgt Muir was appointed Pipe Major as the band said farewell to CSgt Alistair Tripney, who is off to pastures new in civvy street and the band wishes him all the best.

November is normally one of the busiest times of the year for the PI with ceremonial events and Remembrance Day activities, but due to the COVID-19 restrictions practice and performances were not possible. However, to not disappoint and ensure that 3 SCOTS still played a part the band recorded a socially distanced online video that the Drum Major kindly edited.

At the turn of year, and with some sense of normality returning to Fort George, the battalion celebrated Red Hackle Day. This gave our young their first glimpse of Regimental traditions by pipers waking up the troops in the early hours of the morning with the traditional reveille tune of 'Johnnie Cope'. A special mention must go to Pte McCormick for taking part in his first Red Hackle Day as a qualified army piper.

February saw the platoon deploy to STANTA for the final Mission Rehearsal Exercise prior to the battalion's deployment to Afghanistan on Op TORAL 12. However, we did not deploy as a last-minute reduction in the numbers of troops needed provided the Bn an opportunity to put some much-needed focus into growing the

Band. The platoon remained in Fort George at readiness as Battle Casualty Replacements should the need arise.

This also allowed the band some precious time to also catch up on courses that had to be rescheduled and some much-needed adventure training. Members of the platoon qualified as assault pioneers, chainsaw operators, Water Safety Officers, Basic Boat Operators, Pioneer Section Commanders and Class 2 drummers. Special mention also goes to LCpl Scott 'Lexy' McCaskill who passed his Pipe Major's course with double distinction honours.

In the summer the band relocated to Redford Infantry Barracks, Edinburgh. For final preparations for our Keep the Army in Public Eye (KAPE) tour, called Raising the Nations Spirits. This Defence Engagement activity saw the band traveling across the antecedent recruiting grounds visiting primary schools, care homes and hospices in Aberfeldy, Fife and Perth. The tour finished at Balhousie castle, split into groups under the Pipe Major, Drum Major and Cpl Noble, to give the younger soldiers a guided tour. The KAPE tour attracted the attention of Forces TV, Army media, BFBS and the local papers.

The summer was rounded off with the arrival parade of HM The Queen at Holyrood Palace, a far cry from what would have been in place under normal conditions but rewarding none the less.

Nov 2021 and Nov 2022 could not have been more different. With lockdown restrictions easing there was a massive spike in demand for the band. Over the space of two months the band took on an impressive nine engagement activities; Armed Forces Day performance at Ibrox stadium

to 50,000 people, Royal Week in Edinburgh which encompassed Guard Mounts at the Castle and the State Opening of Parliament, Launch of the Poppy Appeal in London, a televised Act of Remembrance in Glasgow, Remembrance activities local to Inverness and Remembrance activities in Pakistan, Indonesia, and Kazakhstan. Final we rounded off the year providing support and assistance to those effected by Storm Arwen in the Aberdeenshire area.

The platoon would like to welcome several new members; Ptes, Buchan, Gratton, Kelly, Moodie, Noble, Prince and Taylor. We would also like to say a fond farewell to Cpl Ryan "Gonzo" Gonsales, who has recently left the army and moved to Canada, and Pte Shirreffs who is also off to civilian street. We wish them and their families all the very best in their next chapter. Congratulations are also due to several members of the platoon on becoming new dads; Pipe Major Muir on the birth of his daughter Lucy, Cpl Peter Muir on the birth of his son Noah and Pte Jones on the birth of his son Lucas.

One final congratulations to Cpl Peter "Pete" Muir on his selection for promotion to Sergeant after a successful two years at AFC Harrogate.



*Clearing Trees as part of the Storm Arwen support.*



## 3 SCOTS

### MACHINE GUN PLATOON

#### Platoon Commander

Lt B Dodson

#### Platoon Sergeants

Sgt J Fay

Sgt McTernan

2021 has been a brilliant and turbulent year for the Machine Gun (MG) Platoon. At the start of the year the MG Platoon had to put aside the (SF) GPMGs and began Mission Specific Training (MST) for Op TORAL 12. Much of this training involved Guardian Angel drills and learning how to move around in one of the most dangerous cities in the world in Civilian Armoured Vehicles (CAV), the platoon impressed on their summative exercise in STANTA. Much of the platoon deployed in April/ May 21 to Kabul HKIA, a change in manning requirements meant that some members of the platoon stayed behind and were deployed on a Force Protection tasking to Kenya led by Cpl MacPherson. A series of unforeseen circumstances meant that Op TORAL 12 was cut short and much of the platoon were back in Fort George by July 21, the MG Platoon had some much-deserved leave on their return.



*Pte Jones and Pte Bell learning how to mount and dismount the GPMG (SF).*

The Battalion re-orbat meant many new faces were introduced into the platoon and that a MG Cadre would have to shortly follow their arrival. Cpl Finlayson planned some platoon level bowling and drinks in Inverness that meant team cohesion was oozing just before the start of the cadre period. Sgt Fay planned and executed Ex RED GUNNER, a dry exercise and live firing package in Tain AWR (AWR should stand for Aggressive Wind and Rain) in October/November. The Cadre period finished with a final exercise in Warcop with all 29 soldiers passing the external requirement standards. A special mention to LCpl Diffin and Pte Stark, who were the fastest and most accurate pair on the GPMG (SF) ACMT. The MG Platoon performed excellently on the most recent PNCO Cadre in Penicuik, with LCpl Bell, LCpl Duggie and LCpl Sangerman all above the quality line and achieving promotion in December 21.



*Establishing a Gun Line*



*Controller and gunner working on their partnership and efficiency*



*Establishing a Gun Line*

An action-packed year for the MG Platoon. With Ex HEAVY GUNNER to look forward to, where the platoon will be qualified on GPMG and HMG – hopefully LCpl Diffin and Pte Stark can retain their titles... The MG Platoon will also have Ex BLACK BEAR to look forward to in the June 22, where those fresh out of Warminster in April will be eager to put their new skills to the test!



*Machine Guns Cadre Rounds Complete*



## D COMPANY

### Officer Commanding

Maj M A Dobson

### Company Second in Command

Capt T Thorpe (Aug 21)

### Company Sergeant Major

WO2 P Roadnight

### Company Quarter Master Sergeant

CSgt A Lavery

The completion of Vanguard Joint Task Force (Land) NATO commitment on the 31 Dec 2020 brought little respite for D Company as they immediately moved onto collective Mission Specific Training (cMST) for Op TORAL 12.

With COVID 19 still a driving factor in all planning the company initially continued to work from dispersed locations. This however only lasted until the end of January as the company conducted a significant re-organisation – gaining two platoons from B Company and detaching the CIS Platoon to the newly formed Combined Joint Operations Centre (CJOC). This enabled the company to field seven multiples, deploying their new orbat on the cMST exercise programme.

Ex KABUL LION was predominantly aimed at validating the CJOC prior to the sub-unit Mission Rehearsal Exercise, also providing an opportunity for the newly formed sub-unit chain of command. As D Company Jocks deployed to STANTA to build the Mission Rehearsal Exercise, the command element headed to Warminster to conduct vital training under CATT and CAST South teams. The CATT facility provided an excellent opportunity to develop SOPs and TTPs that would be used in KABUL. The expertise of CATT Staff and the system's ability to play back scenarios was also

a critical tool in developing a learning culture across the team that would set us in good stead for the Mobilisation and Mission Training Centre delivered Mission Rehearsal Exercise – Ex KABUL DAWN.

Ex KABUL DAWN saw the D Company group deploy into WESTMERE FOB on STANTA on a typically frosty February morning. With a company training audience of 175, including attached Medics and ISTAR elements, the exercise proved a demanding challenge for the CQMS and his team. The wider company were also challenged by the MMTTC team as they delivered a superb exercise wrap that enabled platoons to practice both Advisor Force Protection Missions and Company level QRF actions over a demanding two-week period.

The culmination of this training progression was the eventual deployment of the company on Op TORAL 12 in Apr 21, where after a 10-day isolation period they conducted a relief in place of C Company 2 SCOTS as the Inner-City QRF Company based out of the New Kabul Compound (NKC). Shortly after this NATO announced its intention to withdraw from Afghanistan by the 11 Sep 21, setting in motion a period characterised by complexity and fluid timelines. Throughout this period D Company soldiers displayed extraordinary flexibility and professional effectiveness, as they continued to provide security for the NATO personnel in KABUL whilst adapting to the ever-changing force reality.

The initial reduction in deployed headquarters brought about by the NATO announcement saw D Company assume responsibility not only for the NKC task lines but also A Platoons deployed in Hamid Karzi International Airport (HKIA). This restructuring of the Force Laydown also brought a change in primary tasking as the Company focused

on supporting the Turkish contingent in securing HKIA, before redeploying into KABUL to operate as the HQ RESOLUTE SUPPORT based inner city QRF. Throughout this period the approach of all 3 SCOTS soldiers was exemplary and it was particularly pleasing to see the following awarded Commander Kabul Security Force 1\* commendations: Captain Thorpe, Lt Smith, Sgt McLaren and Sgt Smith (REME).

The recovery from KABUL in June was no less complex, as following a period of isolation and post operational tour leave, the company found itself at readiness to redeploy to KABUL as the operational reserve for Op PITTING. Returning from leave on the Monday, the performance of our JNCOs was impressive as they took ownership of ensuring deployment standards were met from a G7 perspective enabling the wider chain of command to over-sea the broader G1-9 requirements. Ten days at South Cerny followed as the company were held alongside A Company at R0 while the events in KABUL came to their conclusion. Whilst ultimately not required to deploy, the freedom offered to the Operational Commander through the level of readiness and location at the UK APOD was a key enabling activity of which the soldiers are rightly proud. The end of the year brought a much-needed routine, if not a drop in tempo. The Company has rotated through periods of Battle Craft Syllabus focused training and UK Resilience Subunit liability. The latter saw a deployment to Gramplan in November as D Company Soldiers supported C Fire Support Company in assisting local communities effected by Storm ARWEN. Concurrently, Anti-Tank Platoon completed a Javelin Gunners Cadre whilst CIS deployed to Bovington on their annual training concentration and Recce Platoon deployed to the United States on exercise in support of MAB.



## 3 SCOTS

### ANTI-TANK PLATOON

#### Platoon Commander

Capt RKM Lewis

#### Platoon Second in Command

CSgt R Miller

#### Platoon Sergeant

Sgt R Gordon

2021 for the Anti-Tank Platoon has seen a busy and varied year full of unique challenges that the platoon has risen to admirably. The year began at a frantic but stable pace as the Platoon prepared for Op TORAL 12. We left behind our Anti Tanking role and reconfigured into a Force Protection Platoon consisting of two multiples under Captain Adkin and Sgt Gordon. It was sad to see the CLUs get locked away for an extended period, but everyone was focused on the job at hand. February saw the Platoon deploy with the Battalion to STANTA for the Ex KABUL DAWN, Op TORALs MRX. The Platoon performed well on the exercise and was subsequently certified to deploy on tour.

Soon enough April rolled around, and it was time for the platoon to deploy to Afghanistan. Due to Covid this was to be done in stages and the first half of the platoon deployed in early April following a period of isolation in Linton on Ouse. Shortly after this NATO announced the coming withdrawal from Afghanistan. Therefore, the requirement for soldiers fell and several the platoon stayed behind to form the Rear Operations Rifle Company (RORC). This clearly caused some disappointment, but the platoon reacted splendidly and threw themselves into the new situation. Shortly after an opportunity arose and those not on TORAL were able to deploy with 7 RIFLES to Serbia to take part in Ex PLATINUM WOLF, which was a great success.



Those who did deploy were kept busy carrying out Combat Logistic Patrols and acting as Force Protection to Advisor mentors in the city before taking on the Citywide QRF role to aid in the drawdown.

In July, the platoon returned from Afghanistan and was reunited before embarking on a well-deserved Summer.

Leave period. This was to prove short lived as the situation in Afghanistan deteriorated rapidly and the Battalion found itself back at readiness to redeploy to Kabul as part of OP PITTING. While never required to deploy, the 10 days spent in South Cerney was a good chance for the platoon to build cohesion with each other again and begin to build towards the rest of the year.

Following the conclusion of Op PITTING, it was time for us to break the CLUs back out and resume our role as the Battalions Anti-Tank platoon. The Re-Orbat brought new blood to the platoon so the first order of business was to conduct a Javelin Cadre to qualify every Pte soldier as a gunner. Conducted at Fort George it provided the platoon with a solid base level which it will look to build up in the new year.

As the cadre completed it was astounding how quickly the year had gone by and how many tasks the platoon had been asked to complete. Thus it was welcome that October and November provided a good opportunity

to get into routine with regimental duties and building on the foundation skills of Anti Tanking to prepare for exercises to come in the new year. This was broken up slightly by the platoon assisting the emergency services in Aberdeenshire following Storm ARWEN.

In the new year the Platoon deployed on Ex Javelin Pig, a joint exercise with the D Squadron (The Black Pig) of the Queen's Royal Hussars. A fantastic opportunity and one that the platoon seized on with great gusto. Training with Armour and Air assets was a great learning experience and has set the platoon up well for the coming year after a busy but fruitful 2021.



## RECCE PLATOON

2021 started out with a bang for the 3 SCOTS Recce Platoon as they deployed straight onto the Mission Rehearsal Exercise (MRX) for Op TORAL 12. This exercise lasted for a month, during which the Platoon had to adapt from its conventional ORBAT of 6-man Recce Patrols into 15-man Force Protection Multiples capable of reacting and responding to all issues that might occur within the city of Kabul. After a strong performance, the Recce platoon and D Coy group were validated and given the green light to deploy to Afghanistan.

In March, D Coy deployed on Op TORAL 12 and completed a successful RIP with 2 SCOTS. After a few weeks of familiarising themselves with the city, the Recce were out providing force protection to local and NATO forces as well as assisting with the development of local infrastructure. 2 months in and NATO declared an end to the ISAF mission in Afghanistan. This resulted in all hands to pump to affect a retrograde and withdrawal no later than 4th July. After occupying, protecting, and closing down no less than 3 British base locations (NKC, HQRS, HKIA), the Recce Platoon left theatre in good order and departed on some well-earned post tour leave.

Since returning from Op TORAL, Recce have demonstrated their ability to deploy with 48 hours' notice to effect as a response to the OP PITTING crisis and also deployed to America on Ex GOLDEN AVENGER as OPFOR for UK SF and SFSG.

2022 starts with the Recce Platoon conducting its patrolman cadre to qualify the next generation of Recce soldiers.

There have been several promotions and achievements of note this year.

- Sgt McLaren – Distinction on PSBC
- LCpl McGuire – Distinction and Instructor recommendation AAPTI cadre
- Capt Adkin – LCRCC Pass
- Cpl Ramage – Ranger Cadre Pass
- LCpl Robertson - SCBC Pass
- LCpl Verrall and LCpl Mullen – Urban Operators Instructor Pass
- Defence Intermediate Search Team Course – Sgt McLaren, Cpl Mathews, Cpl Ramage, LCpl Robertson, LCpl McGuire, LCpl McIntosh, LCpl Verrall, LCpl Timms
- Sgt Stewart – Promotion from Cpl
- LCpl Coull and LCpl Timms – Promotion from Pte



*Any opportunity for a photo op*



*The Recce Pl outside HQ Resolute Support HQRS Kabul*



## 3 SCOTS

### SNIPER PLATOON

#### Platoon Commander

CSgt A Stevens / Sgt T Brownless

#### Platoon Second in Command

Cpl P Dalgleish

Towards the end of a turbulent 2020, the Sniper Platoon had handed over the COVID Mobile Testing Unit (MTU) task. This gave the Sniper Platoon time to regain the training deficiency caused during lockdown and finally get some range time.

The Platoon completed various Live Fire exercises around Fort George and Tain Air Weapons Range using the L129A1 Sharpshooter weapon and L115A3 Sniper Rifle to their full potential. With Op TORAL 12 in sight, the Snipers focus was then on to ensuring they were ready to deploy.

As painful as everyone knows it is, the Snipers got to work, qualifying on various driving courses to ensure any platform used on tour, could be used, MATTS were completed, mandatory briefs were attended, the MRX had been completed and the guys were up to date on the situation out on Op TORAL. With every member of the Platoon away on courses in preparation for deployment, the Snipers, with little breathing time in between courses, exercises and constant threats of further lockdowns, kept their heads up and continued on with the professional manner you would expect from a Senior Platoon.



*LCpl Campbell-Brown and LCpl Clements on Ex JEBEL STORM in Oman*

To begin, the Snipers deployed on exercise in support of B Company's Ex BRAVOSHIELD in Barry Buddon. This shakeout exercise was the ideal scenario for the Snipers to practice the Find elements as they were tracking a live enemy. They were run through multiple serials in a force-on-force scenario enabling the Snipers to practice locating an unpredictable enemy, send live feeds to the Platoon Commander, track the enemy force as they move, and conduct a find and detail on their harbour location; getting as close as 5 meters from a sentry position and extracting without compromise. To end the exercise the Snipers then conducted a counter Sniper operation using their peers as opposing Snipers which proved to be very successful and rewarding. Around the same time LCpl Campbell-Brown & LCpl Clements deployed with the Machine Guns Platoon to Oman, in support of Ex JEBEL STORM. Both Snipers had a great deal of input on the exercise including teaching how best to use Snipers in different environments. They also participated in a shooting

competition against the Omani Snipers, with some short-range marksmanship and long-range shooting, LCpl's Campbell-Brown & Clements won by an impressive margin and gained some real respect with the Omani Snipers. Well done lads!

Once the Platoon had their time to focus on trade specific training, we moved on to Company training, getting ready for deploying. The Snipers conducted various Live Fire camps to complete all the necessary shoots for deploying with the rest of D Company. We then moved to Ex GALLOWAY HACKLE, D Coy's shakeout exercise in preparation for the MRX as a Light Mech Bn. This was extremely useful to improve navigating while driving, as the Snipers found, operating over a large area on Quad Bikes, but also to practice tactics when including a platoon's worth of vehicles.

Once finally deployed on Op TORAL 12 at the start of 2021, the Snipers were tasked a little differently this time, with CSgt Miller (Anti-Tanks) taking the lead with the GOLD Team, the platoon's job was a protection role; responsible for route selection, transporting and protecting the KSF COM. At the same time, some of the Snipers continued with other tasks back in the U.K, including supporting the Light Role Reconnaissance Commanders course (LRCC), Force protection Platoon for BATUK (Kenya) and trialling a new weapon attachment, MANTIS X, with the support of Defence Equipment & Support Capability Development (DE&S). Upon the return of the Sniper Platoon, a well-deserved break and straight back into business, with the Snipers deploying on Ex BASIC SNIPER, focused on the Soldier First Syllabus and the Battlecraft Syllabus. With the ban on using the Sniper Rifles live still on-going, the Snipers have been utilising the Sniper System (Sharpshooter with



Sniper scope) to ensure they remain highly competent in marksmanship.

As always, The Sniper Platoon has maintained their high standards throughout the year. Cpl Dalgleish deployed to support the Kings Division Sniper Operators Course taking with him LCpl Clements, Duthie and Armstrong. All of which passed and are now badged Snipers, with LCpl Clements placing Top Student of the course. Sgt Brownless followed suit as he also passed Sniper Platoon Commanders as Top Student with an Instructors recommendation. Pte Armstrong passed his JNCO course and has now promoted to LCpl, Cpl Dalgleish has successfully passed the Platoon Sergeants Battle Course and LCpl Duthie is halfway there to being a Section Commander. Sadly, we have also had to say goodbye to a few members of the Snipers; CSgt Stevens has completed his 22 years in the Army and is now working up the road in Range Control, LCpl Clements has transferred to the MPGS and LCpl Proctor, Laidlaw and Pte Soutar have also moved on.

The Sniper Platoon are now focused on enhancing the capabilities we hold. We are running a Sniper Pre-Course to select the next candidates for the upcoming Sniper Operators Course with the hope of having a fully manned, fully badged platoon by the summer, ready to deploy.





## 3 SCOTS

### COMMUNICATION INFORMATION SYSTEM (CIS) PLATOON

#### Regimental Signals Officer

Capt Briggs / Capt Thorpe

#### Regimental Signals Warrant Officer

WO2 Bonnar / WO2 Docherty

#### Bowman Systems Manager

CSgt Paterson / CSgt McColl

#### Platoon Sergeant

Sgt O'Driscoll / Sgt Tudor



*The PI at the end of the Communication Operator's Cadre*

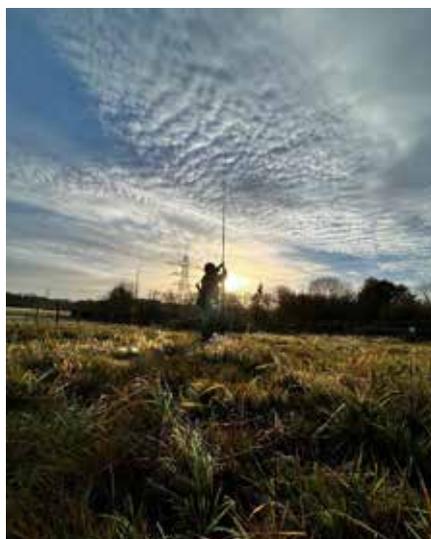
2021 has been another busy, varied year for the CIS platoon. With battalion activities spanning the full spread Operations, exercise, readiness, and short notice tasks the CIS PI has, as ever, been involved everywhere delivering crucial communications support.

Despite the uncertainty surrounding the future of operations in Afghanistan the start of 2021 saw the CIS PI along with the rest of the battalion busily involved in pre-deployment training for employment as part of the Kabul Security Force. Having completed mission rehearsal training to deliver the Combined Joint Operations Centre for Kabul as well as discrete support to the security force companies the PI deployed on Op Toral 12 in April.

Toral 12 was a complex and rapidly evolving operation which culminated ultimately in the UK withdrawal from Afghanistan. Whether providing watchkeepers and signallers to the CJOC or supporting the communications of the deployed companies the platoon demonstrated its adaptability, knowledge and skill throughout.

Following some well-earned post operational leave it seemed that Afghanistan had not quite finished with 3 SCOTS, a hasty warning order saw the

Bn heading to Brize Norton to be held as a reserve force to support the Op Pitting extraction of entitled persons. Some remarkably fast footwork from the CQMS and BSM ensured the unit went with the full spectrum of supporting radio equipment. At the cost of a few busy days and nights for Cpl Hanlin and his collection teams.



*Powerlines create dead spots...*

A reconsolidated PI with many new members deployed on the Communication Operator Cadre - the CIS training cadre. A return to basics and a useful opportunity to pull the platoon together following its disparate year so far. Some excellent training was top off with the opportunity for some fun and team building as the PI turned its hand to some other green skills and went paintballing. This year saw the platoon say goodbye to Capt Briggs, WO2 Bonnar, CSgt Paterson, SSgt Mancey, Sgt O'Driscoll and LCpl Osanya and welcomed many new members.



## QUARTERMASTER'S DEPARTMENT



20210430-QMs Dept-001-OP TORAL 12

### Quartermaster

Maj P Marshall

### Quartermaster Technical

Maj I MacLachlan

### Master Tailor

WO2 S Currie

### Regimental Quarter Master Sergeant

(M) WO2 A Ferrier

### Regimental Quarter Master Sergeant

(T) WO2 R Hunter

2021 Has again been a busy and challenging year for the department. "Variety being the spice of life" has seen the department support The Battalion Deploying on OP TORAL 12 at the beginning of the year, to being stood up at readiness to return to Kabul on OP PITTING in September, to getting Sub-

Units out the door on various smaller training events and UK government support in the UK and abroad. This year we have said farewell to SSgt Alan Fordham at the end of his service and welcomed in SSgt Andrew Haverty to the team as RLC 1LO. We Also welcome Capt Tony Topping RLC as the new unit Health and Safety advisor, and finally give congratulations to WO2 Alan Ferrier on his selection for promotion to WO1 RSM 3 SCOTS in summer 2022.



Visit of the defence Secretary to Fort George OP PITTING preparations

The Defence secretary visiting the QMs as part of the run-up to readiness before the Battalion forward mounted to JAMC South-Cerny. Cpl (Stephoe) Hawks looking rigid as ever.

The year has been a testing one for all personalities in the team from operations, to high readiness to UK military aid to the civil authorities, the department has done it all. We finished the year on a high having had a good clear run on our LSAI logistics inspection and looking forward to what new challenges our upcoming Battalion (SFAB) role brings.



## 3 SCOTS

### REME LIGHT AID DETACHMENT

#### Officer Commanding

Capt R Lorne

#### Artificer Sergeant Major

WO1 H Roy

#### Artificer Quartermaster Sergeant

WO2 A Armstrong

3 SCOTS LAD have eagerly met the challenge presented by Op TORAL and were key to the success of the withdrawal of all equipment in theatre. If there was any proof to the excellent character of the tradesmen the LAD is fortunate enough to contain, this operational tour was it. Technical expertise and innovative engineering solutions have been common throughout the year in order to keep equipment in the hands of the user. Recognised for their tenacity and dedication whether in vehicle REHABs or providing intimate ES to the Rifle Coys, the soldiers of the REME have made their mark and have set an excellent springboard as many of them move to new postings across the country at the end of the year.



Op TORAL 12 LAD

Upon returning from deployment after summer, the LAD have used the relaxing of COVID restrictions to bring back the esprit de corps and team cohesion that the REME is known for. This culminated in a celebration for St Eligius Day with the rest of the Bn and with our local compatriots in 39 Engr Wksp. Engineering challenges, team recovery stands and physically demanding vehicle evacuations promoted the core REME activities and contributed to integration across the Bn.



St Eligius Day

After the unfortunate cancellation of the REME Ski deployment, we have taken the bounty that the post in northern Scotland has to offer and eagerly taken on adventurous training opportunities as well as snowboarding passes in Aviemore.



Op TORAL 12 FHD Repair

The LAD now looks forward to the challenges of changing their role in 2022 and with their flexible nature, 3 SCOTS LAD is well suited to the demands of an SFAB role. The changing nature of the army gives many opportunities, and the enthusiasm of the LAD's soldiers will ensure they grasp every single opportunity they can.



## REGIMENTAL ADMINISTRATION OFFICE

**Regimental Administrative Officer**  
Capt D Connelly

**Detachment Commander**  
Capt D Hillan

**Regimental Administrative Warrant Officer**  
WO2 (SQMS) B Morris



*Op TORAL 12*

The past year has been a rather exciting year for the AGC (SPS) Detachment, who have seen deployments on operations, exercise and in support of aid to civil authorities. We have also seen some visits north of the wall, notably from Comd SPS 1(UK)XX. The team continues to grow from strength to strength, sad to see the departure of Cpl Barriffe on assignment, LCpl Bbaale on Career Intermission and Pte Abdullatif who has transferred to the MPGS. Warm welcomes to Cpl's Habia, Martin and McKenzie, and Pte's Evans and Harvey. We have also welcomed back Pte Cole after her period of Maternity Leave.

The year started with members of the Detachment deploying on Op TORAL 12. In addition, SSgt Thompson and Cpl Barriffe deployed to PJHQ between Mar- Oct 21 on Op OUTWARD, to assist with the resettlement of refugees from Afghanistan. The remainder of the

Detachment under the leadership of Capt Danny Hillan were back to 'hold the Fort'. A successful deployment and recovery from Afghanistan don't bring an end to the chapter, with the RAO deploying to South Cerney with BHQ in support of Op PITTING. A commendable effort from the team meant they were able to administratively prepare a whole Battalion in 12 hours, while four Coy Admins and the Sys Co-ord re-rolled as Riflemen to deploy at short notice.

In October 21 Pte Harvey deployed in a soldier first capacity with A coy on Ex LEOPARD STAR 2 in Germany. She took part in a broad spectrum of range and exercise serials, in addition to providing crucial administrative support. The desire for some respite before the Christmas break fell on deaf ears, with personnel deployed on Op ESCALIN, Storm Arwen relief, COVID vaccinators and GD staff and much more, all meant there was a need for short notice administrative support.

The Detachment has seen plenty of success over this period, with individuals being recognised for the following:

- Cpl Asiiimwe – 1\* COMBRITFOR commendation for her efforts on Op TORAL.
- Pte Fleming – Comd SPS commendation for his efforts towards innovation and achieving a distinction in his administration apprenticeship.
- Pte Sherpa – CO's coin for his efforts in D Coy during a very demanding period for both the Coy and Battalion.



*A Coy Ex LEOPARD STAR*

Despite the challenges that 2021 brought for the Detachment, there was still time for training and development. The carefully planned training programme covered all aspects of technical delivery to fieldcraft lessons to SPS career management. Surprisingly, the troops relished the opportunity to get out of the office and conduct some fieldcraft training on the local training area, allowing for a real appreciation of the SPS soldier first ethos.



*Fieldcraft Lesson*



## 3 SCOTS

### REGIMENTAL ADMINISTRATION OFFICE

Despite 2021 being such a frenetic period, the Detachment still managed to find the time to socialise and develop relationships. Notably, The Detachment hosted Comd SPS 1(UK)XX as he made a long await visit to Fort George. The team from 51X SPS Branch paid the Detachment a visit for the annual G1 inspection and were treated to a slap up meal (and quality quiz – thanks Pte

Cole!). A myriad of other social events, from leaving functions to coffee and cake, really helped to promote cohesion and interaction outside the working environment.

Overall, it has been a busy but rather enjoyable year for the Detachment. From building up to operations and beyond, to enabling and deploying on

a plethora of other tasks, everyone agreed that it was better to be too busy than too quiet.

2022 doesn't appear to be much quieter, with elements of the team deploying to Oman and a Bn deployment in the summer. We might even find some time to do some Adventurous training...

### OFFICERS' MESS

**President of the Mess Committee**  
Maj MA Dobson

**Mess Secretary**  
Capt TM Thorpe

**Mess Treasurer**  
Capt F Haigh

This year has truly been a tale of two halves for the 3 SCOTS Officers' Mess, with COVID still impacting both the start and end of year activity, it has taken a significant effort by the mess committee to achieve the degree of familiarity and routine we feel moving into 2022.

The relaxing of restrictions during the summer months allowed us to return to a more regular drum beat of activity between September and December, with three major functions and the introduction of monthly family's activity all delivering an improved lived experience for our members. The Saint Andrews Dinner night organised by Capt Haigh in November proved an

excellent evening, and a welcome return to official functions. This was followed in short order by a scaled down but no less enjoyable Christmas function which marked the return to dinner and reeling to the mess. Although slightly rusty the reeling was enjoyed by all and the sight of a 50-person orcadian strip the willow is certainly something, especially in the confines of the Fort George dining room.

Away from the social aspect of the Mess, Captain Adkin has done some excellent work as the house member. Initially reinvigorating the fireplaces in both the television and anti-room, he is now leading on a renovation of the leather room into a traditional snug, which will continue to generate a true homely feel to the mess for both livers in and out. As ever, there have been the usual comings and goings over the past 12 months. Notably Lieutenant Colonel Sefton relinquished command in September 21, handing over to Lieutenant Colonel Hayton, whilst elsewhere we have said goodbye to Maj Gorrie, Maj Illing, Capt Ramsay, Capt Diciaca, Capt Haigh, Capt Spencer, Capt

McCormack and Lieutenants Roberti and Cowie. In their place we welcomed Maj Towler as OC A (Grenadier) Coy, Maj Drapper as OC C FSp Coy, Capt Nicol as IO, Capt Carlisle as RCMO, alongside 2Lts Dakin, Strawbridge, Duff and Drummond who have all recently commissioned from RMAS and completed their Platoon Commanders Battle Course at Brecon. Although only traveling a short distance from the recce platoon to be adjutant, Capt Howie is also worth a mention due to the emotional impact of trading Infantry football and his beloved recce tree for a life of PAPMIS and AGAI 67 – our commiserations.



## UNIT WELFARE OFFICE

### Unit Welfare Officer

Capt A Campbell / Capt R Gridale RVM

### Assistant Unit Welfare Officer's

CSgt Irvine and Cpl Taroga

As the country moved out of lockdown, the welfare department continued its steady work; there was no lockdown for this hard-working team.

Once allowed, the team organised several events over the year. One was for the families to visit The Highland wildlife park. The Highland Wildlife Park is south of Inverness off the A9 at Kingussie. The Highland Wildlife Park works in partnership with Edinburgh Zoo Royal Zoological Society (RZSS) of Scotland, supporting education, research, and conservation projects in the UK and worldwide. Education has been at the heart of RZSS for over four decades. The discovery and learning team at the wildlife park have engaged with over one million young learners since it opened.

A great day was had interacting with exotic animals. In some cases, animals our families had only seen on David Attenborough's documentaries. It is safe to say that we all had a fantastic day, and some parents were more excited than the children. Once back in Inverness, the heat on the BBQ was turned up, ensuring all had full tummies at the end of a long day.

Another day during the summer was spent on Loch Ness. The day was spent on a commercial sailing boat touring our famous and enchanting Loch. A beautiful afternoon sailing down Loch Ness in the sun; what could go wrong, you would ask. That is unless you have forgotten to take your motion sickness tablets. After one or two of our younger members gained their sea legs, we

had a fantastic afternoon sailing with a competition to see who could find "Nessie". The unit welfare officer won the contest he organised.

In our last update, we were excited to announce the all-new and improved welfare facility at Wimberley way. Many of you will have seen the main hall and the significant improvements that have been made. The huge amount of cash has been spent on new furniture to make the hall more comfortable. Once guidelines allowed, the team were exceptionally proud to reopen the facility for all. Our Wednesday coffee mornings have been a success and attended by many of our families. The new sofas are incredibly comfortable, and the team can confirm that the large sofa is so luxurious some of our families have had a wee snooze.

It has been very uncertain and challenging times during this past year. The welfare team have been working extremely hard to keep as many activities alive as possible. With our regular evening groups closed due to the pandemic. When permitted, our team started running a Wednesday and Thursday night Youth club. We reserved Wednesday evenings for our youngest, with Thursday evenings for the young teens. Our children continue to enjoy the evening groups, although I expect their parents have enjoyed it more. 3SCOTS have been one of the only units in Scotland to have picked up this mantle and carried it forward, providing this facility for our families.

As the dark winter nights approached, so did Halloween. This year our young teenage group had the opportunity to attend Fort George for a Halloween ghost tour in collaboration with Historic Scotland and the Highlanders Museum. All that participated appeared to have enjoyed themselves. However, the team

is still unsure whether they were polite smiles, smiles of horror or smiles of relief that they were leaving Fort George and the ghosts behind.

No sooner were we over Halloween, the preparation started for Christmas. On a frosty Tuesday evening, Santa Claus very kindly agreed for his reindeer to attend the 3 SCOTS Welfare Christmas Market. Although Santa's reindeer stole the show, we were fortunate to have our ladies selling arts and crafts and local produce. We also had The Military Wife's Choir singing for the children and our very own Father Christmas was in attendance with chocolate for the children.

As one leaves the seat, another one arrives, and the team would like to welcome captain Richard Gridale (Scouse) into the chair. We wish Scouse all the best of luck for the next two years.



## 3 SCOTS

### WARRANT OFFICER' AND SERGEANTS' MESS

#### Presiding Mess Member

WO1 (RSM) M R Gray

#### President of the Mess Committee

WO2 (CSM) P Roadnight

Welcome to this year's update on the activities of the Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Mess. We hope this finds you all well during what has been yet another an extraordinarily challenging year with the ever-present cloud of COVID-19 hanging over us all. The last 12 months have seen the WO's' and Sgts' Mess continue full steam ahead, and it proudly remains the engine room for all the Battalion's activities.

Operationally, the Mess has been busy completing a successful and challenging Operational Deployment on OP TORAL 12, followed by a fast turnaround to be held at R0 as the operational reserve for Op PITTING all whilst continuing to maintain ongoing UK readiness commitments to Op VULCAN, Op TEMPERER and Op UNICORN.

With 2021 behind us the focus now switches to the future and the opportunities delivered in the recent Strategic Defence Review with the eventual outcome being the successful re-rolling of the Battalion into a Security Force Assistance Battalion. This is something that the WO's and Sgts' Mess will play a key role in and be keen to drive forward.

Even with the ever-present cloud of Covid-19 it has been good to see the Mess rise like a phoenix from the flames and be used to dine out the Old Commanding Officer Lt Col Graham Sefton, host visits and functions (albeit in a restricted and Covid compliant way). The mess has been played host to a visit from Veterans for the Royal



WO1 (RSM) Gray and Lt COL G Sefton saying thank you and farewell to the Mess.

British Legion and, managed to hold a Successful Christmas function planned by WO2 (CSM) Blake which provided a much needed chance for the Mess members to socialise and get into the festive spirit.

Burns 2022 will be run by the 'Chief' Crony WO2 (CSM), who has meticulously planned this year's Burns Supper, which unfortunately fell just as restrictions increased, but the WO's and Sergeants Mess' is not so easily defeated, and we hope to be able to reschedule what promises to be a fantastic event when restrictions ease.

In addition to his day job Sgt Cruikshank has been tirelessly working away and has been awarded a CGS Commendation for his services to Nordic Skiing within the Royal Regiment of Scotland, Infantry and the British Army. This is a remarkable effort, and his award is well-deserved.

In other sporting news, Sgt Stewart and WO2 (CSM) Dempster have been training hard and competing in the Inter-Service Triathlon discipline.

2022 promises to be a fantastic year for the WO's' and Sergeant Mess members with the FOE taking shape and filled with exciting overseas opportunities, as ever the WO's' and Sergeants mess look forward to meeting all challenges head on. We would like to take the opportunity to wish you a happy and healthy year and hope that the 2023 entry is free from mentioning Covid-19.



Sgt Campbell and CSgt Miller hosting the members of the Royal British Legion

# THE ROYAL SCOTS CLUB, EDINBURGH

*By Major General (Retd) Bob Bruce CBE DSO*

Let all who enter here see to it that the names of these heroes are honoured and handed down from generation to generation as examples of unselfish devotion worthy of the Regiment – worthy even of Scotland itself.

HRH Princess Mary, Colonel-in-Chief  
The Royal Scots, 10 April 1922

There are a great many marvellous memorials to the fallen of Scotland's famous Regiments. Some are magnificent in their scale and splendour while many are hugely moving in their understated simplicity. Among their number, The Royal Scots Club is perhaps unique in that it is a living war memorial. Those who designed it were committed to establishing something that would be practical, rather than simply monumental.

Lord Henry Scott, one of the driving forces behind the establishment of the Club, explained the motivation for this approach at its opening ceremony in 1922: The desire was very strong that something of a more permanent personal nature than a mere architectural design would be the most suitable way to commemorate our brothers in the Regiment. The greatest tribute we can pay to those whom we commemorate is to continue the noble conditions of comradeship and good-fellowship which was so marked throughout the war. <sup>1</sup>

Some 100,000 officers and men served with the 36 battalions of The Royal Scots in the First World War and 11,162 of them gave their lives in Service to the Crown and the Regiment. The Club, located in Edinburgh's notably smart New Town, was designed to commemorate the fallen of all ranks and so membership was to be open to all ranks of the Regiment. Indeed, from its very beginning, all ranks were welcomed on an equal basis. This seems like a wholly appropriate protocol today but in the inter-war years in Britain it was a remarkably egalitarian concept and a hugely powerful social experiment. As Roddy Martine explains in his history of the Club, "Abercromby Place in 1920 was still largely inhabited by the upper echelons of society and, while they did not mind The Royal Scots winning the war, they...had reservations about having them as neighbours". <sup>2</sup>

Fortunately, the Club flourished and it has successfully adapted to decades of turbulence and change since it was opened in 1922. It now has broad membership but its pivotal function as a war memorial remains paramount.

The Club's association with The Royal Regiment of Scotland is hugely important, because the glory and history of The Royal Scots is now carried forward in today's Scottish infantry regiment. It is through this association that we will respect Princess Mary's exhortation, quoted at the top of this article, to ensure that the names of our heroes are honoured and handed down from generation to generation.

The Royal Scots Club is situated in the heart of Edinburgh, only a few minutes' walk from Princes Street and Waverley Railway Station. It is an ideal base for business or pleasure, in an environment that would make anyone who has served in the military feel proud and comfortable. Perhaps most attractively, it offers members their own private space in Edinburgh.

Membership rates for serving and former serving military personnel are £135 per annum, with a reduced joining fee of £60 for members of the armed forces. Members of The Royal Regiment of Scotland are warmly invited to apply for membership of the Club on its website [www.royalscotclub.com/membership](http://www.royalscotclub.com/membership) where full details of membership benefits can be found, including access to over 200 reciprocal Clubs worldwide.

<sup>1</sup>Pontius Pilate's Bodyguard, Volume Two, Robert H Paterson, Royal Scots History Committee 2001, page 13.

<sup>2</sup>Not for Glory, Nor Riches, One Hundred Years of the Royal Scots Club, Roddy Martine, Birlinn Ltd, 2019, page 52



# NOT FOR GLORY NOR RICHES

**FOUNDED OVER 100 YEARS AGO THE ROYAL SCOTS CLUB IS A MEMORIAL TO THOSE ROYAL SCOTS WHO LOST THEIR LIVES IN THE GREAT WAR AND IN SUBSEQUENT CONFLICTS SINCE.**

Today membership is open to all and no military connections are necessary to join. Traditional values are very important to us and we have established an enviable reputation by providing our members with friendly courteous service and warm hospitality.

The many benefits of RSC membership include

- A private members lounge, offering tea and coffee with free refills as well as a range of daily newspapers and magazines.
- 30% off our best overnight accommodation rates for full members.
- Special overnight accommodation on rates for visiting colleagues, friends and family.
- Delicious discounted meals served in our Georgian dining room
- A members' library where you can use your laptop, tablet or mobile phone with our complimentary and secure Wi-Fi.
- A members only room for quiet undisturbed business work and a private 'zoom room' for online meetings
- A wide range of social activities including lectures, informal speakers lunches, themed evenings & formal dinners.
- Complimentary drop in meeting facilities for up to 6 people
- Members' room hire rates for private dining, board meetings, training courses and seminars.
- Access to a worldwide network of Reciprocal Clubs, many in London.
- Many discounts from local businesses and retail outlets from wine suppliers to taxis.



## THE ROYAL SCOTS CLUB



**COME AND DISCOVER THIS UNIQUE HOME FROM HOME YOURSELF.  
Applications are welcome from prospective members from all walks of life.**

Membership subscription rates are available online at [www.royalscotsclub.com/membership](http://www.royalscotsclub.com/membership)  
Or if you wish to view our facilities email our Head of Membership & Events, Ayesha Nickson on [membership@royalscotsclub.com](mailto:membership@royalscotsclub.com) or call 0131 556 4270

THE ROYAL SCOTS CLUB | 29-30 ABERCROMBY PLACE | EDINBURGH | EH3 6QE



# SCOTS

[www.theroyalregimentofscotland.org](http://www.theroyalregimentofscotland.org)



**4 SCOTS**



## COMMANDING OFFICER'S FOREWORD

*By Lieutenant Colonel Alasdair J L  
Hempenstall*

It would be impossible for me to capture in a short foreword the sheer amount of activity and success that I have been privileged to witness from a front-row seat since my arrival in June 2021. It can be very easy when moving at pace, not to pause to reflect on the collective highlights and individual achievements, which the 4 SCOTS team have captured in this set of articles. As I write, in late January 2022, my overriding feeling is a sense of pride in all that they have done.

Deploying to Ukraine on Exercise COSSACK MACE is exactly the right way to make an entrance as Commanding Officer. An unprecedented, challenging, high-profile and operationally-focussed deployment is what every commander dreams of – and more importantly, the planning was all done before I had even unpacked my boxes in Catterick. The sheer numbers involved speak to the task; 350 personnel, 58 Protected Mobility vehicles and 50 ISO containers of equipment, moving from Catterick by land, air and sea is a logistical feat unlike many I have seen before. To follow that up with a challenging exercise, containing both live and blank firing

and the ever-crucial engagement and reassurance of our Ukrainian partners, marked a great start to the summer of 2021.

Upon our return, the Battalion has worked hard to reconstitute and bring stability to our structures and the forecast of events. Between Op TORAL 10, Op FORTH BRIDGE, Ex COSSACK MACE and various national lockdowns, this was well overdue, as was turning our minds to the home front. My main effort in my first six months has been the wellbeing, both mental and physical, of 4 SCOTS, and a host of initiatives are getting after that goal. The tragic loss





## 4 SCOTS

of LCpl Ryan Mackenzie and Hldr David Steven, well before their time, during the summer has underlined more than ever the need to look after ourselves and our families. I am genuinely very proud of how all ranks have rallied in the aftermath of such heart-breaking news. We will remember them both with much fondness.

The battalion remains operationally-focussed, and B Company consolidated their initial Ukrainian success by quickly redeploying to the country on Op ORBITAL, from late August. They returned to the UK for Christmas having delivered some really valuable training to our host nation partners, and I have received messages of praise for the team from the highest levels of Defence and other Government Departments. Support Company too can look forward to operations in 2022, already conducting pre-deployment training for Op ELGIN in Kosovo from the Spring.

We cannot of course ignore operations on the home front, and I remain incredibly pleased with the response of the whole battalion, when called upon to support Op RESCRIPT over Christmas leave. As our people always do, they stepped up at significant personal cost to their own families, to help others in combatting the coronavirus pandemic by supporting the national vaccine programme. Nobody should be in any doubt – this effort saved lives.

I simply cannot attempt to mark all the sporting and adventurous training triumphs of the year. From skiing to football, rugby to golf, success and silverware have flowed. However, victory for the Officers over the Sergeants, in our Assaye Day football match will always hold a special place in my heart...

As we look forward to 2022, I am struck by the sheer amount of activity on the horizon and can only capture headlines here amongst the myriad individual and small-team deployments already forecast. D Company will look forward to deploying (finally!) to Gibraltar to polish up on their operating in complex terrain, and likewise A Company will deploy to France to test their urban warfare skills alongside NATO partners.

In the background, we will be preparing for conversion to the Light Mechanised Infantry role and resubordination to the 7 Brigade Combat Team – no mean feat in itself. Operations in Mali and a unit move to Cyprus provide much to strive towards in the longer term.



## A COMPANY

### Officer Commanding

Maj W Wright / Maj C Treasure

### Company Second in Command

Lt R Mounsey / Capt R Mowbray / Capt E Honeyman

### Company Sergeant Major

WO2 S Vono / WO2 S Marwick

### Company Quarter Master Sergeant

(M) CSgt S Marwick / CSgt L Eager / CSgt P Cook

(T) CSgt J Newlands

### 1 Platoon

Lt C Jenkins and Sgt D Ravulo

### 2 Platoon

Lt R Hand / 2Lt F Harley  
Sgt A Tavaga / Sgt I Foreman

### Machine Gun Platoon

Capt A Turner  
CSgt Macfarlane / CSgt Cook  
Sgt Mortimer-Rees / Sgt Ghale

### Introduction

A Company managed to make the most of every opportunity to deploy together this year. Members of the company made it to Ukraine, Belize, Australia, the Highlands and have a deployment to France in March 22 to look forward to. Indeed, I think Lt Jenkins may be one of the luckiest platoon commanders in the battalion, perhaps brigade, enjoying deployments to Ukraine, Australia, Belize and France during his command tour! We ended the year like it started, with a considerable number of the company supporting the Government's response to the COVID-19. Whilst the pandemic impacted on sport, we were able to prioritise this essential activity and delivered the Royal Regiment of Scotland Boxing Night in Nov 21.

Our people achieved much over the year, including promotion and career course successes. Cpl Robertson and Degei were selected for promotion to Sergeant, LCpl McInnes and LCpl Gibson to Corporal, and Hldrs Young, Coupar, Clarkson, Rokovosavakadua to Lance Corporal. Cpl Digman completed the Platoon Sergeants' Battle Course, LCpl Gibson succeeded on the Section Commanders' Battle Course earlier in the year and LCpl Martin completed the Ammunition NCO course.

### Support to UK Resilience

The company were heavily involved with Operation RESCRIPT, the MOD's response to the COVID-19, with deployments at the start and end of 2021. Lt Hand and Sgt Ravulo deployed to Manchester in Jan 2021 with a bespoke platoon to support with the delivery of testing facilities. We also finished 2021 as a member of the UK Resilience Unit (UKRU). This saw us deploy individuals to fulfil command and control functions across the country and individuals to fulfil vaccinator roles. This saw our people deploy at short notice to help our Government's booster vaccination programme. Our soldiers once again acted selflessly, putting family plans on hold to support their country. We are immensely proud of their efforts and thankful to their families for their support.

### Ex COSSACK MACE

A Company deployed to Ukraine as part of 4 SCOTS battlegroup's two rifle companies on Ex COSSACK MACE (22 Jun – 28 Aug 21). The aim of this exercise was to demonstrate Britain's support to this key regional ally and assist Ukraine to improve their interoperability with NATO nations.

The exercise took place in southern Ukraine at the 235 Joint Training Centre which prepares and assesses

Ukrainian brigades prior to operational deployments, similar to the UK's Mission Ready Training Centre (MRTC). It saw the Battalion integrate into Ukraine's 54th Brigade as they conducted pre-deployment validation. The exercise programme included a period of Battalion led training, the delivery of a joint UK and Ukrainian urban strike in front of distinguished visitors, live fire training, a cultural day, and a final test exercise.

A Company contributed the British elements to the Distinguished Visitor's day. This saw the company integrate into a Ukrainian battalion to conduct an urban strike operation. The day sought to demonstrate both the capability of the Armed Forces of Ukraine and the improvements it had made toward interoperability with NATO nations. The event was attended by the President of Ukraine and senior officers from Ukraine and NATO nations.



*Machine Gun platoon alongside Support Company assets during Ex COSSACK MACE*

The exercise was a fantastic chance to deploy at reach and conduct training alongside a key regional ally. It offered the first opportunity since Ex WESSEX STORM in 2019 for us to operate with a full suite of mechanised vehicles and re-analyse our strengths and weaknesses in this environment. As expected, the Jocks performed to a high standard in extremes of weather, with temperatures reaching above 35 degrees alongside heavy downpours that tested our drivers to the extreme.



## 4 SCOTS

### Ex MAYAN STORM – Belize

In the month of November, 1 Platoon deployed with A Squadron of the Royal Lancers on Ex MAYAN STORM in Belize. The exercise was focussed on the company/squadron level and saw our soldiers complete an arduous 14-day jungle training package before undertaking squadron operations and Live Fire Tactical Training. All of the platoon returned with smiles on their faces, relishing the opportunity to get away together to complete military and adventure training.

### Ex HIGHLAND GRENADIER and Remembrance

With 1 Platoon deployed, the rest of the company moved to the Highlands to complete some marksmanship training and cultural trips. The exercise was deliberately designed to allow all of us to spend some decent time on the range without rushing through to ACMT and we witnessed the advantage of this approach. A big well done goes to Cpl Buntain who managed to individually coach a struggling soldier to gain a marksman gaining score in the ACMT.

The middle weekend allowed some time for us to visit The Highlander's Museum and the Drummosie Moor, site of the Battle of Culloden. We were also able to participate in the Nairn Remembrance

Day parade. Following the parade, we were kindly hosted by both the Royal British Legion and the Seaforth Club. It was fantastic to re-ignite our links with this town and long may it continue.



*1 Platoon in the jungle during Ex MAYAN STORM*



*Alpha (Grenadier) Company team being hosted by the Seaforth Club after Remembrance Day parade*



## A COMPANY



*Alpha (Grenadier) Company joining in with the Nairn Remembrance Day parade as it marches past the dais.*

### Boxing

Alpha (Grenadier) Company were assigned the task of delivering the Royal Regiment of Scotland Boxing night on 18 November 21 with the aim of bringing the Regiment together and showcasing our soldiers' sporting talents. We delivered the event at The Oriam in Edinburgh with attendance from our regular and reserve battalions, UOTC, Infantry Training Centre and local dignitaries.

The company provided a considerable portion of the 4 SCOTS boxers and performed incredibly well on the night. The battalion coaches, Cpl Monaghan, LCpl Matthews and Hldr Beattie, worked tirelessly during the six-week boxing concentration, moulding our soldiers into lean fighters for the night. We are very grateful to Capt Mowbray for all of his planning efforts, Karen Buchanan in RHQ for all of her support and Sgt Magson and his catering team for their wonderful food.



*The 4 SCOTS Boxing Team conducting training at the local boxing gym*



*Pte Sutcliffe and Hldr Bryan, both A Coy, fight on the night*

### URBAN focus

Finally, Alpha (Grenadier) Company has the great opportunity to lead the battalion's urban operations development and to help distribute lessons across the wider brigade. To date we have delivered a platoon focussed urban exercise to teach the new Infantry Battle School produced Streetcraft Syllabus. This saw us spend two weeks in Whinny Hill with support from 1 SG's Drone Pilots and specialist instructors from the wider army. We are now preparing for a deployment to CENZUB in Mar 22 on Ex GAULISH, the French urban training facility in



*Members of 2 Pl preparing to break into an objective following a dawn insertion*

Sissonne, and also the delivery of an urban focussed battlefield study to examine the Eastern Front in the period August 1944 to May 1945 from Warsaw to Berlin.



*CSgt Cook coordinating the battle*

### Conclusion

We now look forward to the opportunities available in 2022. The start of the year will be dominated by our deployment on Ex GAULISH and later the battlefield study in Jun. We will also get back to the Highlands in the summer, with Capt Turner delivering an Adventure Training expedition in the area. Our focus has already started to move towards our conversion to Light Mechanised Infantry and the opportunities that will follow.



# SCOTS

[www.theroyalregimentofscotland.org](http://www.theroyalregimentofscotland.org)



## B COMPANY

### Officer Commanding

Maj S Russell

### Second in Command

Capt H Grieve

### Company Sergeant Major

WO2 A Maclean-McInnes

### 5 Platoon

Lt G Sandiford  
Sgt R Grant

### 6 Platoon

Lt A McMahon  
Sgt P Higgins

### 7 Platoon

2Lt J Calder  
Sgt J Nasavu

Whilst 2020 started under the shadow of the pandemic, it proved to be a busy year for B Company. At the start of the year, the Company was deployed in support of the Infantry Battle School (IBS) and Support Weapon School (SWS) exercises, before reforming after Easter and beginning build-up training for the Battalion's Overseas Training Exercise (OTX) in Ukraine in July. This set the Company up well for its commitment to Op ORBITAL for six-months from August 21, which saw it deploy Short Term Training Teams (STTTs) to train the Armed Forces of Ukraine (AFU). These deployments took place during a period of heightened tensions between Russia and the Ukraine – an interesting time to be in the country and work with the AFU.

In January, the Company reconstituted after Op TORAL 10 and welcomed a number of new Highlanders, who had arrived either during the deployment or immediately afterwards.



*Cpl Gough teaching AFU Urban drills*

There was no time for the Company to rest on its laurels as it moved immediately into a busy period where it was spread around the country on various SSET tasks.

In February, a composite platoon was deployed in support of the IBS Platoon Commanders Division on Ex DRAGONS CLAW, a challenging 10-day exercise on Sennybridge training area. The platoon performed admirably in difficult conditions and were commended by instructors for their attitude and graft. The Company's Fijian community even found the time to raise morale by constructing a traditional earth oven to provide traditional hot food to cold and tired troops.

Other SSET tasks involved sections of B Coy soldiers deployed down to Salisbury Plain training area on multiple occasions to provide OPFOR for the SWS on their various exercises. They made the most of these opportunities and the sections performed exceptionally well with permanent staff commenting on their

professionalism and work ethic. Special mention should be made of Cpls Feenan and MacDonald in leading these tasks.

March saw the Company carrying out live firing and section level tactical training in the Catterick area, ahead of some well-earned Easter leave. Thereafter, we went through a period of build-up training in preparing for Ex COSSACK MACE in the summer. This included Ex BRAITHREAN WARRIOR at Whinney Hill Urban complex, which focused on urban skills and drills, and an LFTT package, Ex BRAITHREAN FIRE. At the same time, many of the soldiers were involved in driver training as we prepared to deploy in a mechanised role with Mastiff to Ukraine. The Coys CQMSs, CSgts Cowan and Ritchie, found themselves very busy during this period and they did a brilliant job preparing vehicles and equipment to be transported to the exercise.

The Company deployed on Ex COSSACK MACE with the wider 4 SCOTS Battlegroup in July 21. For many of the



## 4 SCOTS

junior soldiers that had arrived during the last 12 months, this was their first Bn OTX, and it was an opportunity that many were looking forward to.

Arriving during the hottest month of the year, the heat and the immense thunderstorms set the backdrop for the challenging exercise that involved live and dry training on the vast (and incredibly flat) training area at Shiroky Lan. With an impressive range complex, the Hldrs were able to hone their personal marksmanship as they conducted a number of ranges building up from section in defence through to a battlegroup in defence. During the dry training phase, B Company lead the Battlegroup on an advance through an extensive urban complex and spearheaded the battlegroup river crossing. The exercise was a great experience that provided the Company with a first exposure to the AFU ahead of our deployment on Op ORBITAL later in the year.



*Coy Photo ORBITAL*

In August, shortly after returning from COSSACK MACE, B Company began a six-month commitment on Op ORBITAL, which saw it deploy a number of STTTs to the Ukraine. The first of these was a 4-week Navigation Course in August, delivered by Sgt Higgins and Cpl Feenan at the Odessa Military Academy. A challenging skill to teach to the AFU, who still employ the soviet era 'snail'

method of map reading, but they did a great job, and the training was well received.



*Cpl Granger Op ORBITAL*

The main deployment came in October and lasted for 9 weeks, when half of the company (augmented by FSp Coy) deployed to deliver a Brigade Training Package (BTP) to the 59th Motor Rifle Brigade (59X) of the AFU in preparation for their return to operations in the Donbas in 2022. The BTP was composed of a range of courses, including officer and NCO development courses, a basic infantry course (which trained over 150 Ukrainian soldiers), and specialist recce, sniper and medical courses. Initially based in Haisyn, as tensions between Russia and Ukraine grew in November, 59X were redeployed to Shiroky Lan in the South of the country, and B Coy moved with them to continue the training package which was well received by the AFU and a defence engagement win for Op ORBITAL.



*CSgt Buntine instructing on the SNCO development course on BTP Op ORBITAL*

This deployment provided B Coy with a great opportunity to deliver meaningful training to the AFU during a time when Ukraine was front and centre on the world stage. However, despite the growing border tensions and the pandemic, there was also some opportunity to explore the country, with a visit to a former Soviet nuclear missile installation in Pervomaysk and the freedom to explore the local cities, such as Mykolaiv and Odessa, at the weekends.

At the same time as the BTP was running, a separate STTT consisting of 8 Sgts and Cpls from B Coy was deployed to Odessa under Lt Alex McMahon to deliver an Urban Operations Course to senior officer cadets at the AFU Military Academy. Special mention should be given to Cpl Gough for his hard work and efforts in the planning and delivery of the STTT. Having recently completed the Urban Operators Instructors Course at Brecon, he took on the role of lead instructor and injected great enthusiasm and professionalism into the delivery of the course, for which he was awarded the Op ORBITAL Commander's Coin.



*LCpl Gray instructing on the Basic Infantry course during the BTP 4 on Op ORBITAL*



## B COMPANY



*LCpls Clarkson and Geldart instructing on the Basic Infantry Course on BTP Op ORBITAL*

Whilst half the company were deployed on ORBITAL, including the bulk of the chain of command, the remainder formed a ROG which became part of D Coy. The ROG was kept busy with a variety of exercises and SSET tasks. Many were deployed on Ex APOLLO SABRE for 3 weeks as friendly forces for the newly formed 2nd Bn Ranger Regiment (formerly 2 PWRR) in their confirmation exercise. The Hldrs role in the exercise was to act as friendly forces for the Rangers, and they enjoyed the experience, which gave them the opportunity to participate in a new and exciting part of the British Army.

There was also an opportunity for some Adventurous Training with Mountain Biking as well as boxing at the Regimental Boxing Night. Hldrs Rabuka and Bannerman both won their bouts, displaying their skill and determination in equal measure. Special mention should also be made to Hldr Sevakasiga, who was selected to play for the Army's U23 Rugby Team this year, and Hldr Mason who was selected to play for the Infantry Football Team.



# 4 SCOTS

## D COMPANY

### Officer Commanding

Maj BSE Davey

### Second in Command

Capt H Shelton RM/Capt J Thomas RM

### Company Sergeant Major

WO2 R Parker/WO2 R Ritchie

### Company Quarter Master Sergeant (M)

CSgt J Haveron/CSgt G Lees

### Company Quarter Master Sergeant (T)

CSgt D Boila/CSgt S Henderson

### 13 Platoon

Lt C Stuart/2Lt F Cowan

Sgt Jean-Bart

### 14 Platoon

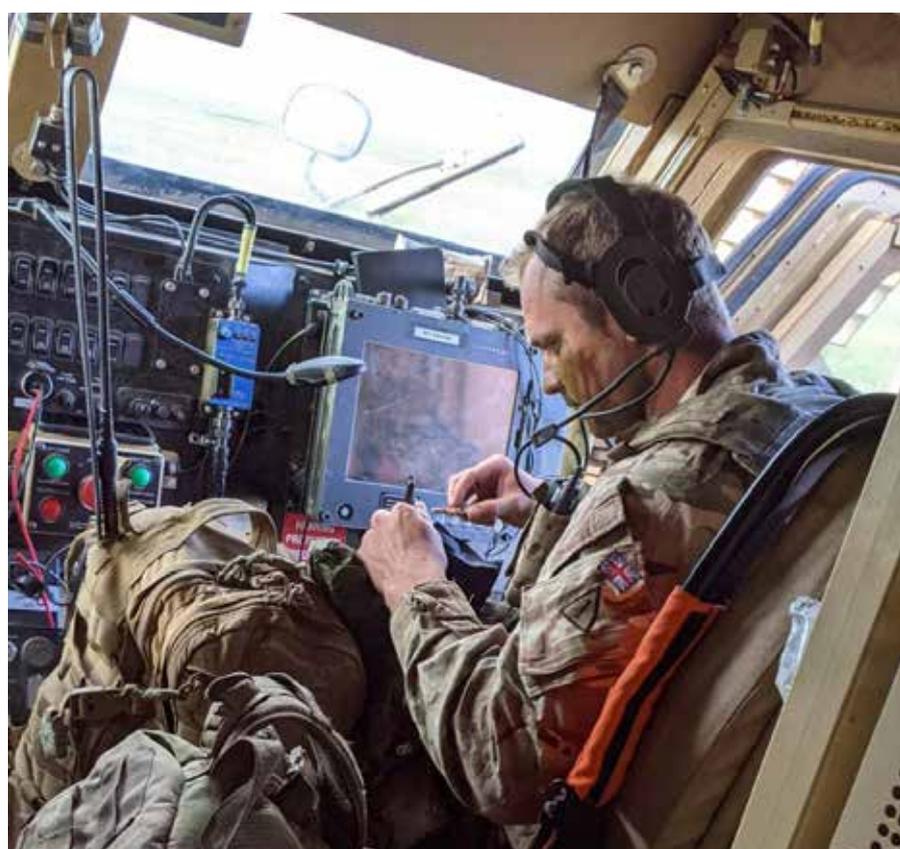
Lt J Manning/2Lt Heywood

Sgt Rakavono/Sgt Young

### 15 Platoon

Lt H Watson/2Lt I Smith

Sgt Cumming/Sgt Manders



*2Lt Heywood dreaming being back at Windsor Castle*

The Clan have enjoyed another busy period, recovering from TORAL 10 in late 2020 and setting the foundations for success moving into our training year of 2021. While the numerous restrictions imposed during COVID caused the coy 2IC many a sleepless night, much like most within the Regiment the pace of life has not let up!

Immediately on return from Christmas leave the company deployed to a very snowy Otterburn to assist the Divisional training team's potential non-commissioned officer course. Despite the snowy weather, which from personal experience seems to be a constant in Otterburn, morale remained high, and the Highlanders maximised the opportunity to sell out ODIN tactical

of all their cold weather gear; much to the CSMs frustration! The cadre itself was demanding, through COVID isolation, inclement weather and the delights of Cpl Chilcott maximising his time as a PI Sgt! Regimentally we can be proud of the attitude and performance of our future leaders.

As the Battalion focused on deployment to COSSACK MACE, changes for Delta coy were afoot. With the Company Headquarters forced to deploy to Colorado, USA on Ex JWA21 with 1X, we sent 13 and 14 PI to A and B Coy respectively. While much will be written by A and B Coy on the deployment to Ukraine, we are certain the jocks enjoyed the experience and the opportunity to train with our vehicles at

BG level was one not to miss! Although I dare say no one will be rushing to taste any more Ukrainian delicacies.



*Prepared for some offensive action.*



## D COMPANY



*Hldr Tully 'Sleeping Beauty'*

With the platoons deployed to Ukraine, CHQ has the unenviable task of 4 weeks in Colorado supporting JWA 21. The exercise was a US Army simulated testing force structures in 2030. After a period of isolation, and in the salubrious accommodation of a middle school gym hall we set about our task. With real time simulation our BG plans were stress tested against a determined real life enemy. Quickly recognised for his tactical acumen Capt Shelton (D Coy 2IC) was given a battlefield promotion to CO 3 RIFLES and quickly earned the reputation as the Bde sandbag.



*JWA 21*

Taking the most casualties through the exercise while also inflicting the most EF casualties. Fortunately, it was not all work and while we could not venture off base due to COVID force health protection we were able to participate in some low-level US Army live firing, as well as maintaining the SCOTS sporting excellence in winning the local ten pin bowling competition – although we did rely on significant support from the 1SG attachments!

The end of the year brought with it a mix of emotions for Delta Coy. Disappointingly the RAF commitment to Op PITTING resulted in the coy deployment to Gibraltar in October 21 delayed until March 22 and UKRU commitments saw us spend our Christmas leave period held at 48hrs notice to move, with several personnel

deploying in assistance of the COVID vaccination task force. As we look forward to 2022 there is much to be excited about for The Clan. The upcoming deployment to Gibraltar providing a fantastic foundation to develop our complex terrain skills in preparation for the conversion to the Light Mechanised role.



*JWA 21 UK-USA Combat relationship building*



*JWA 21 Capt Shelton thinking how he can use boats in his next CoA*



## 4 SCOTS

### CABRIT DEPLOYMENT

#### 3 Months with US 2nd Cavalry Regiment Poland

By Lt Watson, D Coy, 4 SCOTS

Between the months of March and July 2021 I took a cross regimental team of six NCOs from 4 SCOTS and 1st Battalion the SCOTS GUARDS to Poland to embed with US 2nd Cavalry Regiment (2CR). Our aim was twofold:

Our aim was twofold, firstly, to experience the strategic and tactical methods 2CR employ on their deployment as part of NATO's Enhanced Forward Presence in Eastern Europe. Secondly, to analyse and report back the lessons learned that could be implicated when 1 Brigade transitions to the new STRIKE brigade.



*Apache 2 Platoon*

2CR's deployment in Poland is effectively their answer to our Op CABRIT. All along the Eastern borders of the Baltic nations NATO has deployed a plethora of different nations who form different Battlegroups in Estonia, Lithuania, Latvia, and Poland. These Battlegroups deter Russian aggression in the region and secure the safety of the local populace on the border. Where the British Army is the Battlegroup lead in Estonia, the US Army holds the main commitment in Poland. If Putin's armour was to ever push West, it is the job of Battlegroup Poland to secure the Suwalki Gap between Kaliningrad and

Belarus to guarantee a passageway for reinforcements heading North. 2CR were supported by; a Coy of R ANG, a Romanian Coy, a Croatian Bty and the Polish 15th Mech Inf Bde.

- British Poachers: Mounted Recce element on Jackals. Company Strength.
- The Romanian Geopards: Tracked Anti-Aircraft unit. Company Strength.
- The Croatian Volcanoes: M270 Multiple-Launch Rockets. Battery Strength.
- Polish 15th Mechanised Infantry Brigade based in Gizycko to the North.

Our deployment was met with the stereotypical enthusiasm that the US Army is famous for. From all the senior officers and ranked enlisted men we were welcomed with open arms and encouraged to get as much exposure to the Battlegroup as possible. Having received a lethality upgrade in 2018, all members of 2CR were keen to show us the new editions to their Stryker vehicles (a semi-armoured wheeled platform that is akin to the Boxer).

With the ability to be modified to purpose the Stryker made the base for all fighting and rear echelon vehicles (less planning and goods transportation). The variants included:

- The "J" - Anti-armour Stryker with mounted Javelin and 50 Calibre machine gun. The same Javelin can be used by dismounts if this was to better deal with armoured threats.
- The "Dragoon" Stryker boasts a 30mm Cannon and works in a pair with one of the "J's". The "Dragoon" will suppress near peer armour while the "J" will manoeuvre into position to fire its Javelin.

- Stryker mounted 120mm Mortars. Every Troop (Company) has 2 x organic mortar vehicles at the Troop Commander's disposal. Each has a fixed 120mm mortar that can be fired from the roof of the Stryker giving a high degree of mobility and firepower at the Troop level.
- Mortar vehicles also carry 60mm dismounted mortar barrels close to the British Army's 81mm mortars.
- The Stryker is also modified into command, signals, and medical vehicles. With the Commanding Officer able to influence the battle up to 30km from the front, 2CR are able to disperse their force elements and mitigate the threat of near peer artillery.

It was clear from the capabilities displayed that the Stryker truly is a versatile platform that enables force elements to be stretched and act with more independence across the battlefield. A key principle that stood at the heart of the development of the STRIKE concept.



*Deployed Team (L-R) Cpl Buntain, Lt Watson, Sgt Furnace, LSgt Murray, LSgt Lilley, Sgt Clark*



### CABRIT DEPLOYMENT

Across our 3-4 months we saw this versatility displayed over multiple exercises. From Battlegroup Live Fire to NATO Ex PUMA we witnessed 2CR's ability to unify their assets in conjunction with all international partners across the Battlegroup to lethal effect.

There is no denying the capability of our soldiers when it comes to their low-level skills and drills. In the British Army we pride ourselves on an ethos of mission command. For our commanders to have the necessary trust to ensure this principle is maintained they must have the confidence to believe in the training their soldiers receive. This confidence in turn develops space for junior commanders to act autonomously

within their specialty. All NCOs and officers who deployed on our team to Poland agreed this was something we do far better than 2CR.

There was, however, a resounding acceptance on all parts with regards to the blatant confidence instilled in 2CR soldiers is justified on account of the investment they get to do the job they are mandated to do. With the threat of near peer armour rising, they needed to adapt and in today's world this usually means invest. That American attitude to continue to remain ahead of the curve is the reason why this deployment was so rewarding. We will be hard pressed to find the sheer scale and currency of applied force on any deployment within the NATO remit that we found in Poland.

All in all, our deployment proved extremely successful on all accounts. Poland gave us a chance to experience the sheer power that can be achieved when the US Army and NATO are brought together. Not only had we learnt a great deal from each other, but we developed something of a special relationship with our American brothers. I can wholeheartedly speak for those from 4 SCOTS and 1st Battalion SCOTS GUARDS that our three months with 2CR will not be forgotten. The professional enhancement and friendships developed are two of the everlasting reasons why deployments of this nature must continue to be fought for and replicated in the future.



## 4 SCOTS

### SUPPORT COMPANY

#### **Officer Commanding**

Capt M Hill / Maj RM Hold

---

#### **Company Sergeant Major**

WO2 S Robertson / WO2 D Devine

---

#### **Company Second In Command**

Lt J Heywood

---

#### **Company Quarter Master Sergeant**

CSgt J Eaglesham

---

2021 has all been about the basics. Spread to the four winds on Op TORAL 10, Support Company needed to re-group, re-train and requalify in readiness for 2022. With every single platoon needing to train the latest batch of Support Company soldiers into their chosen platoons, the platoon chains of command had their work cut out from the start. Such is the quality of the Support Company platoons, that it was never in any doubt that the cadres wouldn't succeed. With reputations and legacies to protect, the career qualified JNCOs/SNCOs led their platoons with passion and enthusiasm, ensuring that everyone who badged into their new platoons earned their place in the Company. From enduring sideways rain in Otterburn for the Mortar Platoon, back breaking loads for the Anti-Tankers, CSgt Cairns' sadistic test exercises in Galloway for the Recce, unrelenting pressure on the Sniper cadre, or the shift from digging trenches to signing autographs as Hollywood stars for the Pipes and Drums, 2021 has been a busy year for Support Company!

Re-training in the basics has been vital for the Company though and has allowed us to meet all that BHQ and COVID could throw at us. For most, Ex COSSACK MACE provided a real eye opener to the stress and pressure that BG Ops can have on Support Weapon Platoons. Operating at reach across challenging, UXO strewn terrain, the combined Recce, MG and Anti-Tank FSGs worked tirelessly for the CO – always doing their best to ensure the BG was set up for success. On the opposite side of the spectrum to the bareness of the Ukrainian Steppe, was Support Company's contribution to the Battalion's UKRU commitment. Deploying over 25 soldiers and officers across the country over Christmas and New Year to support the country's latest line of defence against COVID, their selflessness commitment to the task was profound and they should all be rightly proud of their contribution.

All of this work and toil has resulted in the Company winning the privilege of forming Defence's ISR Task Unit in Kosovo on Op ELGIN 10. Replacing the Royal Lancers in April 22, for six months Support Company will be KFOR's Human Terrain Reconnaissance Company and be responsible for a never-ending list of collect and understand tasks across the country. An incredible opportunity to showcase what a capable, professional and dynamic force Support Company is.

Between ELGIN, supporting A Coy on Ex GAULISH, lofty AT ambitions, conversion to Light Mech in Summer 22 and a packed musical calendar for the band, Support Company has a lot to look forward to. I know that the trials and hard-fought lessons of 2021 have meant that its Officers and Soldiers are ready for the task!

Bring it on!



## EX APOLLO SABRE - C COMPANY, 2 RANGER VALIDATION EXERCISE



*Ex AS Contact*

Elements of Support Coy HQ deployed to STANTA in Nov 21 for the first of the Ranger validation exercises – Ex Apollo Sabre. Playing the role of the embedded Partner Force (PF) who would be trained and accompanied by the 2 RANGER Task Unit throughout the exercise, Major Hold, Lt Heywood and CSgt Parkins easily assumed the roles of a local nation's company HQ in command of five PF platoons totalling some 81 soldiers from 4 SCOTS, Irish Guards, QRH, KRH & 11 Signals Regiment. Truly the mix of dialects within the PF was unlike anything I have ever heard!

Taking on the persona of Col. Chuck, Lt Moses and CSM Joseph, the Coy HQ set about trying to get the platoons into routine before the arrival of C-Coy 2 RANGERS into the fictional country of Amari. Once in-country, the RANGERS quickly got to work conducting needs assessments for all PF Platoons as well as the Coy HQ. Once training programmes and gaps had been identified, the RANGERS worked around the clock to get the PF to the required standard to conduct offensive

operations against the insurgent group Afitha. With an incredible array of assets for 2 RANGERS to work with and employ, including US Army Green Berets, EOD, FSG, MWD, ISR and EW to name but a few, it wasn't long, however, before the PF were out conducting high tempo and complex joint operations across the AO in pursuit of the insurgents.

Although challenging at times, the experience gained from Ex APOLLO SPEAR, for both Coy HQ point Rifle Pls was invaluable. The training received and serials conducted were first class and helped all of the PF troops reach an excellent level of soldiering and a much better understanding of F3EA (FIND, FIX, FINISH, EXPLOIT, ANALYSE) targeting operations. And although Col. Chuck, Lt Moses and CSM Joseph of the PF are now back to being Major Hold, Lt Heywood and CSgt Parkins of 4 SCOTS, the lessons learned have stayed with us and will only better us for future tasks that come our way.

**Lt J Heywood**



*The jockery doing what they do best*



*Maj Hold trying and failing to grow a moustache worthy of his alter-ego – Col Chuck*



# 4 SCOTS

## RECCE PLATOON

### Platoon Commander

Lt C Stuart

### Second in Command

CSgt L Eager / CSgt H Cairns

Another busy year passes for the 4 SCOTS Recce platoon. Deploying in July on Ex COSSACK MACE as part of the Battlegroups ISTAR screen, Ukraine was the first time many of the platoon had worked as a Recce C/S let alone in mechanised role and with partner forces. Needless to say, the Platoon had a steep learning curve ahead of it whilst deployed on the Ukrainian steppe. Tasked with screening for the BG and setting the conditions for every offensive/defensive action, the Platoon learnt quickly though and soon established itself as the go to C/S for the BG – a fact not lost on the Brigade Commander, who recognised the work of the platoon and of some of its more junior patrolmen, including Hldr Matthews who was crowbarred out of the gym in Catterick for the deployment, and awarded a Brigade Commander's Coin.



Recce Pl in action on Ex COSSACK MACE



*Not a hero sleeve in sight...*

Back in Catterick, the Platoon launched into the 6-week Recce cadre, and with a new PI Comd and ZIC now in charge, many of the recce hopefuls were eager to prove themselves in the field and take their place within the platoon. A grim final Ex in the Galloway Forest saw the hopefuls conduct clearances, establish OPs onto enemy locations before finally culminating in a raid and subsequent casualty evacuation. Top student was awarded to LCpl Howland who demonstrated all that is expected of a Reconnaissance soldier and JNCO throughout the cadre.



*Cpl Boyle showing everyone what the DS get up to when the students aren't looking!*



*Dinner*

The later end of the year saw a small Recce team under CSgt Cairns from the deploy alongside B Coy on Op ORBITAL to deliver a 7-week recce course to the 59th Motorised Brigade. This was an excellent chance for JNCOs fresh from the cadre to impart their knowledge onto the younger Ukrainian soldiers, but also to take away lessons learned from the Ukrainians who had just returned from the front line in the Donbas. Particularly of note was their full use of tactical drones combined with small teams tactics to achieve the FIND. A fantastic opportunity and one that the JNCOs took a huge amount from.



*CSgt Cairn's doing his best Col Kurtz impression*



### EX CAMBRIAN PATROL 21 – AN EYE OPENER

#### Patrol Commander

Lt Stuart

#### Patrol Second in Command

Cpl Shearer

In October 21, the Battalion prepared an eight-man team to deploy on Ex CAMBRIAN PATROL. The team was made up of Support Company soldiers and, to kickstart the preparations, the team deployed on Ex IRON TOR, a patrols competition in Dartmoor organised for all of the units in 1 Brigade. Run by the HCR it was an ideal way to revise the basics and begin to work together as a team prior to deploying to Brecon, and in the weeks that followed Ex IRON TOR, the team readied itself to take on the challenge.

Deploying down to Brecon the night before H-hr, the team made the most of some of Brecon's finest accommodation for some final preparations, kit checks and a full Welsh Breakfast prior to making its way to the start line. After receiving a verbal brief and writing a set of written orders on an impossibly short time scale in which the team put together a respectable, if not complete, model of the ground we were almost ready. The sun was now high in the sky and after one last trip to the porta-loos, the team stepped off towards the first checkpoint.

The route was made up of both manned and unmanned checkpoints. A GPS tracker was issued to all teams as a safety precaution but also to prevent cheating. At every manned checkpoint, each team would be presented with a scenario, with role players and pyrotechnics to provide realism. Each stand was designed to test a variety of basic soldiering skills and to test a section's ability to communicate and operate effectively as a team.

After a scenic first leg, we approached the first stand as the sun was going down. A bright flash and several loud bangs foretold an incident fifty metres ahead of us. On arrival, several screaming actors and a burning vehicle told us there were casualties. A cordon of mine-tape and a smattering of suspect metal objects in the ground told us this was also a minefield. Both our Counter-IED and Battlefield Casualty Drills training were about to be put to the test, as a safe passage to the casualties was cleared and first aid administered. It was all over almost before it had begun and the first stand was behind us.

The team had made excellent progress to the first manned checkpoint but the pace and heavy load had taken their toll on some of the team. Having performed well on our first task, two members of the team were too injured to continue and medical evacuation was requested over the radio. The team, now only six-strong, pressed on to the next stand. Due to delays beyond our control and some staffing issues at the reservoir, several teams were forced to bypass the obstacle-crossing and move straight to the next stand. This was a source of frustration to us all, but frustration was mingled with relief for some as the prospect of staying dry sank in.

We arrived at the next checkpoint during the grey hour, when the sun was still deciding whether to rise. We could make out a large camouflage net near a disused building. On arrival, we were told to don our respirators, gloves, boots and suits. At once we knew that this next challenge was a CBRN serial. We setup detection equipment, identified blister agent on unexploded ordnance and sent a full CBRN report. Before we knew it, our CBRN kit was shoved back into the bottom of our bergens and we were on our way.

The next checkpoint, a few miles away, was a pickup point to take the team from the picturesque serenity of the Black Mountains to the bleak harshness of Sennybridge training area. The short TCV drive was an opportunity to take the weight off our shoulders and enjoy a few delicious minutes of sleep. We were now 24-hours into the patrol and already the prospect of rest was enticing. Before we knew it, the truck came to a gentle but decisive stop and we were all wiping the dribble off our chins and back on our feet, ready receive instructions for the second half of the patrol. The team was given an hour in a woodblock to re-pack kit and plan the rest of our route. It was also an opportunity to remove some of the weight from our kit; bergans were being backloaded and items like CBRN suits and sleeping bags were eagerly ditched.

The next stop was a reconnaissance serial. We made our way to a conveniently-placed observation tower, with a good view across the valley and onto the target. After observing the enemy position through binoculars and sketching the scene, we continued on our way, deeper into the training area. Another stand complete.

After a long slog, we arrived in Ceilini Village in the dark. This time, the scenario we encountered required the team to split up. The commander and 2iC crawled into a makeshift OP. There was a large TV screen at the far end, which displayed a digitally re-imagined view of the impact area, as seen from that very spot. It was impressive. On the floor was an Xbox controller and a radio for calling in artillery. Meanwhile, the rest of the team were put through their paces, working together to identify enemy AFVs and other equipment. The lengthy AFV recognition lessons suddenly became relevant to us all and the team had to work together to get



## 4 SCOTS

all of the answers. With the pixelated enemy tanks in smoking ruins and most of the team having exhausted their knowledge of vehicle platforms, we made our way to the next stand.

This was to be our penultimate stand and so the team was in high spirits at having made such excellent progress so far. On arrival, the patrol commander received a verbal brief from a role player who had intelligence of a time-sensitive target on a nearby enemy location. After a set of QBOs, the section made its way towards the line of departure and a rapid, left-flanking assault went in. The battle moved from one of force and speed to one of intellect and rigour, when the section was required to process a captured person detained on the position. Incoming enemy direct fires resulted in another change of pace as the section swiftly moved off the position and onto the final checkpoint.

The section had been walking for forty hours by now, with almost no rest and it began to show during this lengthy final leg of the patrol. Although morale remained high, the desire for sleep became irresistible. On several occasions the patrol stopped to get a measly two-minute power-nap, before dragging ourselves back onto our feet to continue the seemingly endless trudge towards the finish line. Almost every member of the team experienced some form of hallucination during the journey. At regular intervals, the patrol commander would reach out a hand to open a huge door obstructing their progress only to find that it vanished just as his fingers were braced for impact. So overwhelming was the desire to sleep that, at one time or another, most of the team found themselves stumbling off the path and into the long grass, their eyes having shut while walking. Much like an exhausted motorway user, enjoying an

involuntary micro-nap behind the wheel, is caressed back to consciousness by the car juddering over the cats' eyes.

Eventually, the team arrived at the final stand and was given an hour to finish a patrol report and prepare for the de-brief. The sun was now up and, as well as the now tangible prospect of crossing the finish-line, the team was feeling significantly revitalised for it. The debrief was to be the final push and the entire team put everything into it. Every member of the section made a contribution and this was reflected in the feedback we received. Barely a two mile of walk up hill, and a gentle drizzle cooling us off, the team arrived at the final pick-up point and were met by a smiling Cpl Boyle, our esteemed team manager.

Back in Sennybridge camp, the team anxiously awaited the prize-giving ceremony. Having lost two members of the section to injury, most feared a harsh penalty. As the team stood at the front of the hall in anticipation of the results, a huge weight was lifted when the words, "4 SCOTS" and "bronze medal" were announced. Youthful smiles appeared on faces which gave no hint of the suffering of the past 48 hours and suddenly all of the training, the blisters and the exhaustion had been worthwhile.

A huge congratulations must go to the whole team for doing such a great job on what was a real test for us all: Cpl Shearer (Recce), LCpl Cakaunivere (Recce), Hldr Muir (Recce), Hldr Fraser (Recce), Hldr Mutch (Snipers), Hldr Allan (Anti-Tank), Hldr McCaig (Anti-Tank).

**Lt Stuart**



## SNIPER PLATOON

**Platoon Commander**  
CSgt Haveron

**Platoon Second in Command**  
Sgt Tagica

Another busy year for the Sniper Platoon that saw us assist provide PRT for Ex COSSACK MACE, compete in two Sniper Competitions (3rd United Kingdom Division Sniper Competition and the Tri-Service Sniper Competition) before then delivering the 4 SCOTS Sniper Operators Course which saw 5 newly qualified members join the Platoon. To round off the year several members of the platoon deployed at short notice over Christmas in support of the Battalion's UKRU commitment.

### 3rd United Kingdom Division & Tri-Service Sniper Competitions:

Having placed first at the 1 Brigade Sniper Competition, the Platoon was invited to enter two pairs into the 3rd United Kingdom Division Sniper Competition in Sennybridge between 19 - 23 Jul 21. Testing Snipers through exposure to a series of tactical and marksmanship scored tests, by day and night, in both rural and urban environments, the competition sought to identify the most proficient and lethal Sniper pair across the Division.



*Snipers 3 Div Comp*

With tests including CQM, pistol assessments, unknown distance shoots out to 900 meters, navigation, judging distance, observation and Armoured Fighting Vehicle (AVF) recognition across an unusually hot Sennybridge pushed the 4 SCOTS pairs to their limits. And as the competition ended, Lance Corporal Staniforth and Lance Corporal Mckenzie were rewarded with a hard fought 3rd placing in the Division and a crucial qualifying spot in the Tri-Service Sniper Competition.



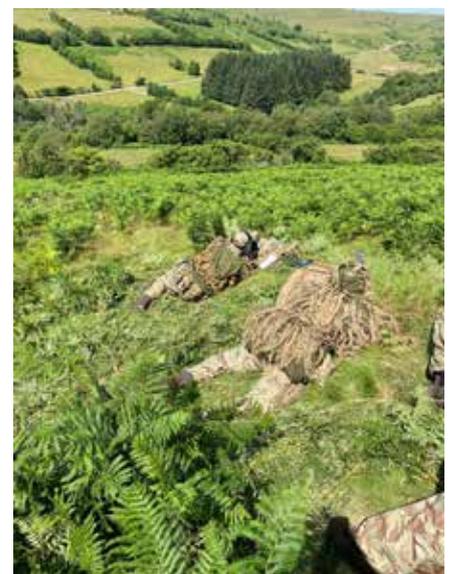
*3 Div Comp*

With COVID rearing its head once more, the Tri Service Competition was de-scoped to be a training event only as opposed to a competition. That being said, the opportunity to test TTPs, learn from other badged Snipers and hone their craft was not wasted. The Small Arms School Corps designed unpublished shoot was one such event that was new to the 4 SCOTS team – simulating as close to a real engagement as possible. Designed to test the pairs casualty extraction from a FOB, the sniper pairs had to engage targets from a defensive posture with their

secondary weapons – thereby regaining the initiative, before then the Number 1 engaged fleeing targets with his primary weapon, while the Number 2. extracted the casualty. The pairs would then swap over and do the same again. Hard work but a lot of fun!



*Snipers Tri Service*



*Sniper Tri Service*



## 4 SCOTS

### 4 SCOTS Sniper Operators Course:13 September- 12 November 2021

The 4 SCOTS Sniper Operators Course was delivered over a 10-week period across Catterick and Otterburn Training Areas. With 10 students from across the Battalion and RDG on the course, students were trained and tested in all the seven key Sniper skills: navigation, sniper knowledge, fitness, judging distance, observation, camouflage and concealment and stalking. The students were required to pass all subjects with a minimum score of 70%. Out of the 10 students on the course 8 were successful on passing.

Due to an ammunition ban on the .338, the first half of the course focused on students being taught and tested on Sharpshooter marksmanship from ranges between 400m - 1000m in a variety of fire positions. Only once the students had achieved the required standard, were they able to progress onto field firing and unknown distance shoots, all in the build up to the Sniper ACMT which they had to pass to progress onto phase two of the course.

Phase two concentrated on tactical excellence across a number of fieldcraft skills, including judging distance, observation, camouflage and concealment, static map reading and stalking. Training was tough and relentless for the students, but it all led to 'badge week' in Otterburn where students had to demonstrate they were proficient across all areas of sniping, and critically could achieve a 70% or above pass on all skill tests



*Snipers Course 3*



## ANTI-TANK PLATOON

**Platoon Commander**  
Capt I Pearson

**Platoon Second in Command**  
CSgt Simpson

After the uncertainty of the last two years, it was excellent to once again have the opportunity to run an Anti-Tank Cadre and practice our profession in the field. It not only gave us the opportunity to train and select new soldiers into the Platoon, but it also gave the more experienced soldiers a chance to hone their leadership and mentor those more junior.



*Tank Action*



*What RAF Spadeadam looks like when it isn't raining!*



*Copying the man in front*



*This is going to be heavy*

Working within such a specialised role requires a lot of theory and classroom instruction, so the first few weeks were spent becoming familiar with the weapon system and how it is best employed. The troops responded very well to the expert training provided to them by the JNCOs, proven by the impressive results achieved throughout the theory phase. We also benefited from a Brigade concentration during this time, which combined all the ATK Pls in the Brigade to share knowledge and experiences. At the end of the concentration a select few were then chosen to fire the coveted Javelin missile and NLAW which was an excellent and rare opportunity.

The culmination of the training was the deployment to Spadeadam Training Area for the final exercise, where lessons on Observation Posts (OPs), Armoured Fighting Vehicle (AFV) recognition and logging and reporting were all put to the test. The long insertion TABs carrying in excess of 55Kgs were augmented by long stays in sub surface OPs, looking for enemy armour in order to strike. The arduous nature of the exercise combined with the unforgiving weather in Spadeadam provided a challenging test. As ever though, the Jocks proved their metal and performed incredibly well, with Hldr Hannah being awarded Top Jock on the cadre for his excellent attitude and impressive performances in both the theory phase and practical phase.



## 4 SCOTS

### MORTAR PLATOON

**Platoon Commander**  
Capt Robb / Lt Mounsey

**Platoon Commander**  
WO2 Bowie

Unsurprisingly, it was a busy training year for the 4 SCOTS Mortar Platoon. The year started off with a numbers cadre and executives (execs) cadre to qualify the new Jocks and JNCOs into the platoon. Following this were several live Mortar shoots, with one in support of the Royal School of Artillery for the Fire Support Team Commander's course. July saw several individuals deploy on Exercise COSSACK MACE in Ukraine as vehicle commanders and drivers. The Platoon then deployed to Brecon in September to conduct more mortar live firing and training – this was an excellent opportunity to further develop the newer members in the platoon but also to run a pre-course for those attending career courses in Warminster. The weather even had the good grace to stay dry on a day or two! 2021 ended with the new Platoon Commander, Lt Mounsey, and other members of the platoon deploying on UK Ops in support of the NHS to deliver the COVID 19 booster vaccination, as part of the fight against the Omicron variant.

#### **4 SCOTS Mortar Platoon Numbers Cadre, 15 Feb to 20 Mar 21**

February 21 saw the arrival of new JNCOs and Highlanders to the Mortar Platoon. After receiving these new keen and enthusiastic soldiers, the Platoon needed to qualify them as Mortar numbers via a six-week Mortar cadre.

Starting with two weeks in camp learning basic mortaring theory and handling drills, the platoon soon progressed onto Otterburn to conduct further training, including mortar weapon handling, mortar knowledge, navigational training and personal fitness. As well as qualifying the new jocks to platoon as mortar numbers, the cadre also qualified the new JNCOs as mortar numbers and start training them in the executives side of the platoon as Bravo Mortar Fire Controllers (MFC Bs), Command Post Operators (CPOs) and Assistant CPOs. New and old members of the platoon gelled quickly, resulting in a fantastic attitude to training and some excellent results.

The cadre finished with a week of live firing in Otterburn. For some this was the first time any of them had seen mortars fire up close, let alone getting to fire themselves. Some quality range days followed, which helped numbers cement their skills on the mortar line as well as support the continued development of the MFCs and CPOs.

After months of planning and weeks of worry as the COVID pandemic interrupted training across the country, the Mortar Platoon were fortunate to get their cadre in before another lockdown struck. Nevertheless, it succeeded in its aims – qualifying everyone to ACMT and setting the platoon up for the rest of the year supporting as many SET tasks as it could.



*Mortar Live Firing*



## PIPES AND DRUMS

**Pipe Major**  
CSgt P J Grant

**Drum Major**  
Sgt R A Grant

Despite COVID still interrupting BAU, 2021 saw 4 SCOTS Pipes and Drums strengthen in numbers and in doing so establish itself as the largest Pipes and Drums in the British Army. Starting 2021 with an incredible 21 pipers and 10 drummers, numbers not seen since the days of the Gordons and Queens Own Highlanders, the Band has worked hard through the Covid 19 pandemic. Despite many musical events being cancelled, with its traditional determination, perseverance and Highland swagger, the band prevailed and saw out yet another memorable year in our thriving platoon.

### **The funeral of His Royal Highness The Prince Phillip, The Duke of Edinburgh:**



*PMaj Grant at the funeral of the Duke of Edinburgh*



*Funeral of the Duke of Edinburgh*

Following the sad news of the passing of our Royal Colonel, Pipe Major Grant was selected at short notice by the Army School of Bagpipe Music and Highland Drumming to play as the Lone Piper at the funeral of the Duke of Edinburgh. After a series of frantic rehearsals at Pirbright Camp and later at St George's Chapel in Windsor Castle, the Pipe Major played a lasting tribute to our Royal Colonel in the form of The Royal Regiment of Scotland funeral march 'The Flowers of the Forest'. This poignant performance was broadcast to more than 12 million people worldwide and as the only solo musician performance of the funeral, received high praise from Her Majesty the Queen and the Duke of Rothesay who personally thanked him for the part he played in our nation's final farewell to one of the most prominent figures in British history. Pipey described his role at the funeral as 'the greatest honour of his military career'.

### **The Grant brothers make history!**



*The Grant Brothers*

Since the formation of the Royal Regiment of Scotland in 2006, there has never been a sibling combination to hold the appointments of Pipe Major and Drum Major concurrently. Already established in his appointment as Pipe Major of 4 SCOTS, PMaj Peter Grant was later joined by his brother, DMaj Ruaridh Grant, as they led 4 SCOTS Pipes and Drums on parade together for the first time at the Infantry Training Centre in Catterick. Hailing from the village of Braemar in Aberdeenshire, the brothers have served together from when the Battalion was based Germany, deploying around the world both on operations and musically with the band.



## 4 SCOTS

### Disney Film Shoot for Indiana Jones 5

When offered the chance to appear in a major motion blockbuster movie... you take it! This opportunity came as a welcoming surprise to the band who basked in the glory of finally becoming movie stars.

Unfortunately, until the movie is released, we can't disclose any information about our scene, but what we can reveal is; we mingled with the stars, the boys are all signing off to become stuntmen, we experienced life on a movie set and we attempted to act at the request of Director James Mangold. The movie is due to be released in 2022 and we fully expect to see '4 SCOTS Pipes and Drums' on the end credits next to Harrison Ford.

### The West Highland Way



*The West Highland Way*

Not content with its new Movie star credentials, the platoon set out to complete the famous West Highland Way on its way back of the Indiana Jones film shoot. We challenged ourselves to complete the trail in under four days and having started at the traditional start point in Milngavie the band soon realised what kind of challenge it was in for. Mercifully, however, the weather held out for the most part and with some opportune dashes to replace rations for fish and chips, the platoon

powered onto the finish in Fort William in an impressive 3.5 days; all the more so considering Piper Bray limped half of it as if he had a stone in his shoe. The 4 SCOTS AAC attachment, 2Lt Boyle also joined us for the challenge, claiming that he had completed half of the trail in the past, only for us to discover that he had cut a few corners. He did, however, enjoy himself so much with the Pipes and Drums that he is now considering swapping Apaches for the Pipes!

### 4 SCOTS Assault Pioneer Cadre



*Assault Pioneer Cadre*



*Assault Bridge*

At the beginning of 2021, a first-rate 4 SCOTS Assault Pioneer Cadre was delivered to refresh, enrich and sharpen the skills of our primary soldiering role. Although much was cancelled due to Covid 19 vaccination trawls, the main bulk of training was able to proceed. Initially deploying to Wyke Regis training area in Weymouth the platoon were able to get hands on new



*Power Tools*

equipment and put their skills into practice during a variety of problem-solving scenarios. The instructors were provided organically via Pipe Major Grant, Sgt Faulkner, LCpl Macaulay, LCpl Mackay, LCpl Park and LCpl Vickers. The Platoon was also fortunate enough to have been joined by WO2 Penn from the Royal Engineers who provided assault breaching lessons born out of his experiences of performing the role with UKSF.



*Assault Breaching*



## PIPES AND DRUMS

Success at the foundation level, allowed the Platoon to move to Ripon Training Area to enhance its skills in Defence. Skills learnt included the creation of all primary defensive positions and trench designs, including Mortar pits and GPMG (SF) platforms. Time in Ripon also allowed our Plant Operators; Ppr Stirton and Dmr Seivwright, to get some digging time on the Light Wheeled Tractor.

### A Performance for His Highness Sheikh Nawaf al-Ahmad Al-Sabah, the Emir of Kuwait



*Emir of Kuwait*

Having heard about the Grant brothers (Pipe Major and Drum Major), the Emir of Kuwait requested a performance from the band at Glenapp Castle in Ayrshire during his visit to the United Nations Climate Conference in Glasgow. Particularly interested in the history of 4 SCOTS and how the Queens Own Highlanders served in the 1991 Gulf War, the band were honoured to perform a piece written by a former Queens Own Highlander in commemoration of the conflict - 'The Sands of Kuwait'.

### Maintaining connection with our Regimental families



*Highlanders Memorial*

During a summer to visit to the Highlander, the band seized on an opportunity to strengthen its ties with its antecedent forefathers. Starting with a fantastic visit to Museum of The Highlanders (Seaforth, Camerons and Queens Own Highlanders) in Fort George, the newest members of the band loved delving into the history that shapes 4 SCOTS as it is today. Moving onto Aberdeen and the Gordon Highlanders Museum, the band made a quick visit to The Highlanders memorial at Fochabers and Craigellachie Bridge before being superbly hosted at the Gordon Highlanders museum. We even managed to squeeze in a performance of 'Cock O' The North' at the museum entrance which was well received by all the staff.

### A visit from the World's Strongest Man



*Tom Stoltman, the Worlds Strongest Man visit Cameron Barracks*



*Dmr Seivwright with Tom Stoltman*

While the band spent a few days in Cameron Barracks in Inverness, the Worlds Strongest Man stopped by for a visit. Tom Stoltman from Invergordon took the time to visit some of his fans in 4 SCOTS Pipes and Drums and allowed the guys to get hands on his Strongman trophy. Drummer Seivwright repaid the favour by offering him a blast on his bass drum. Unfortunately, the drum harness would not fit over the shoulders of Tom and Dmr Seivwright had to hold it up while he played - a strongman contest in itself. Dmr Seivwright was so impressed by Tom that he is now considering running for World's Strongest Man 2023.



## 4 SCOTS

### HEADQUARTERS COMPANY

#### **Officer Commanding**

Maj D Park

---

#### **Company Sergeant Major**

WO2 P Du Toit

---

#### **Company Quartermaster Sergeant**

CSgt C Simpson

---

#### **G1098 JNCO's**

Cpl Thompson

Cpl Tarai

---

#### **Company Clerk**

LCpl Thapa (AGC)

Pte Gurung (AGC)

---

Headquarter Company has been through a significant evolutionary change since the previous edition of the journal, with many of its key personalities moving on to new roles and appointments, with the CQMS, CSgt Simpson holding the fort for continuity. On assignment to the ITC Catterick, Maj Gordon Law handed over the reins of Sub-Unit Command to Maj Derek Park who came across from being QM. WO2 Bavadra was successful on the RQMS appointment board, prior to his move across to the 4 SCOTS QM dept he handed over to WO2 Pieter Du Toit who came in from our sister Bn, 1 SCOTS. During a churn of key personalities, we also lost Capt (now Major) Rab Loudon to ICSC (L) and Capt Jason Craig (MTO) to 51x HQ, we thoroughly thank them both for all that they have done for the Bn and HQ Coy and we wished them all the absolute best.

Wider staff changes in HQ Coy seen Maj Allan Cunningham come in as QM from loan service, Capt George Surgeon having served at the APC as DCMO replacing Maj Loudon as QM(T) and we welcomed Capt Craig Taylor upon

commissioning to Capt as the MTO from RSM of the Bn. We have also seen both RQMS move on promotion to WO1, WO2 Andy Mclellan taking on RSM 4 SCOTS and WO2 Ruaridh Tuach as RSM at ITC Catterick both of which were thoroughly deserving. Replacing them saw WO2 George Allison posting in from 2 SCOTS as RQMS(M) and WO2 Bavadra taking over as RQMS(T).

In what has been a busy year of SUPPORTING and SUSTAINING the Bn outputs, all departments in HQ Coy have been at the forefront of the ENABLING effect. WO2 Oscar Navuso (Master Tailor) being singled out for his behind-the-scenes efforts at HRH (His Royal Highness) The Duke of Edinburgh's funeral, where his willingness to support other units involved was abundantly clear to be seen, he was well recognised for his personal efforts not only to make sure the Jocks were well tailored but guardsman and others on parade.

The flag ship event for the Bn was Ex COSSACK MACE, an overseas exercise in Ukraine alongside the Armed Forces of Ukraine, never done before. HQ Coy departments being at the heart of it. A mammoth task to get the Bn and its Vehicles and main equipment's moved over various lines of communication (Air, Land and Sea) should not be underestimated, the outgoing and incoming QM(T) were at the heart of the deployment, sustainment, and redeployment of a Battle Group of 600 personnel. HQ Coy deployed all elements of the G4 Echelons to support Ex COSSACK MACE, those that did not deploy formed the Rear Operations Group with Maj Park taking on CO's power of command for almost 3 months. Following Ex COSSACK MACE there was a well-deserved but late summer leave.

As the year drew to an end, all the paraphernalia surrounding Christmas activities were set, HQ Coy, like all Companies were looking forward to delivering heritage Christmas events including the Jocks Christmas lunch, blanket competition and the Charles Morpeth cross country event with a twist, however, these were all thwarted by the recent mutation of COVID 19 andOMICRON, disappointingly and in order to protect the force for UK (United Kingdom) resilience tasking throughout the Christmas and New Year period with support to the NHS (National Health Service) mass vaccinations plan, there was no other option but to cancel these popular and meaningful events. UK resilience, a task that saw HQ Coy provide many vaccinators, liaison officers and logistic hubs ICs in many regions in England, Medics were drafted into Scotland to support hospitals in Lanarkshire, of note Cpl Hawxwell of the Royal Army Medical Corps attached to the battalions was singled out for her utter professionalism whilst deployed supporting NHS Scotland.

2022 looks to be a busy year with the Bn resubordinating from 1 Brigade to 7 Brigade in the summer, with that comes re-rolling to the Foxhound Platform, the ergonomics of sourcing and delivering that capability will challenge all aspect of HQ Coy and its departments, we equally look forward to challenges that lie ahead.



## EX COSSACK MACE



*Piper signals the end of the exercise*

The Battalion's focus for the first half of 2021 was a Battlegroup (BG) deployment to Ukraine. Never anticipated as a small task it grew from an anticipated deployment of one month to a three-month deployment for some and seven months of planning and recovery, requiring a monumental effort from the Battalion to make it happen. From projecting the BG's vehicles by sea, to deploying the BG in the middle of COVID without any isolation, the deployment managed to overcome many hurdles laid in its path. With the context of increasing tensions with Russia following the passage of HMS Dragon near Crimea, the aim was to achieve the Secretary of State's strategic goal of demonstrating the UK's support to Ukraine and working towards Ukrainian NATO interoperability. Despite several hurdles it provided the Battalion with a fantastic (and rare) opportunity to complete mounted collective training at BG level overseas.



*OC A Planning the DV Day*

Prior to the exercise, plans began in January for how we would deploy a BG fleet of 53 protected mobility, 42 B fleet and 4 Plant vehicles as well as around 50 shipping containers of ammunition and other consumables. Their movement into Ukraine would be where the vast majority of the lessons for the post deployment report would come from! The QM's Dept had to wade through Ukrainian bureaucracy, docking locations and even Cold War era agreements on the deployment of armoured personnel carriers to Eastern Europe! All this endeavour was crucial to achieving the strategic demonstration the MOD wanted and as ever, the BG would have been nowhere without their efforts. The deployment of troops by air was affected by COVID and although strict force health protection measures disappointed some who were unable to deploy, they did mean that the BG did not record a single case of COVID whilst deployed and we were able to exercise as we would have hoped to.

COSSACK MACE garnered attention and support across the multi-national coalition operating in Ukraine and was supported by Canadian, American and Lithuanian members working in the multi-national Brigade (Bde). The primary training audience for the exercise would be the 54th Ukrainian Bde HQ with the BG operating below them and alongside the 1/54th Battalion Tactical Group (BTG). As the aim of the exercise was to demonstrate the UK's commitment to Ukraine much of the exercise was focused on this. A distinguished visitors' day (supported by RAF Typhoons from Romania) saw A Coy use their Jackals and Mastiff alongside Ukrainian counterparts to clear an urban complex whilst being watched by senior members of the Ukrainian Armed Forces. A cultural day also aimed to demonstrate our close ties, with Jocks and Ukrainian soldiers

taking part in a Highland Games. The chefs also exchanged culinary ideas with a Haggis being brought from Catterick especially. These events, as well as opening and closing ceremonies were exploited by 77 Bde and content published displaying the activity. There were also opportunities for the Jocks to use Ukrainian weapons. They were able to fire AK and RPK variants as well as the Ukrainian's being able to fire SA-80s.



*HMG in action in Ukraine*



*MG PI on the move*

None of this activity detracted from the final exercise itself where the BG would get the opportunity to conduct defensive live fire tactical training and a blank offensive exercise alongside the Ukrainian BTG. The exercise began with a notional river crossing and a BG leaguer before a demonstration of the impressive firepower provided by the Ukrainian BTG with Mi-8 helicopter gunships, Multiple Launch Rocket System artillery as well as Main Battle Tanks and Armoured Personnel Carriers utilised in a defensive scenario. 4 SCOTS were also able to draw upon their



## 4 SCOTS



*CASEVAC Training with AFU Mi8s*

platforms and Heavy Machine Guns and Grenade Machine Guns were used alongside other weapon systems. This was followed by an attack led by the CO onto a “village” on the training area and a regroup onto vehicles before the Battlegroup pushed ahead to a leaguer. The terrain would have been familiar to those long in tooth enough to remember the Battlegroup conducting armoured exercises in Canada, albeit with more unexploded ordnance dotted around! The five-day exercise culminated with an obstacle crossing which was a surprise for a British BG more used to a dawn attack and an early lunch. Although demonstration was the main aim of the exercise the Battalion did make the most of the

opportunity to exercise as a collective in their platforms. Following the closing ceremonies, farewells and the gifting of a Man Utd shirt to one of the Ukrainian Colonels the long process of closing down and heading home began.

The recovery from the training centre was no less bureaucratic and due to boat delays the departure for the rear party took a month longer than hoped. There were also (much shorter) delays for those flying from Kiev. The Jocks were able to make the most of this though with trips into the city and a day trip to Chernobyl to keep everyone occupied, Kiev seems to be one of the more fortuitous locations to receive an RAF delay.

Ex COSSACK MACE was a rare opportunity for the Battalion to exercise as a Mech Inf BG with attachments overseas, although challenging logistically the strategic effect it had was considerable and it will hopefully lead to further exercises next year.



## THE FUNERAL OF HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS PRINCE PHILIP, THE DUKE OF EDINBURGH ROYAL COLONEL 4 SCOTS

### Pallbearer

Brig J Roddis DSO

### Contingent Commander

Lt Col T Draper OBE

### Regimental Sergeant Major

WO1 C Taylor

### Lining Party Commander

Maj W Wright

### Pipe Major

CSgt P Grant

As the Regimental Sergeant Major at the time for 4 SCOTS, I knew, when I assumed the role, that the unit would have a significant role to play in the funeral of HRH Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburgh, but in all honesty, you never fully accept it will occur during your tenure.

The 09 April 2021 is a day that will never be forgotten by all members of the unit. The day in which our Royal Colonel passed away. The last time we saw HRH, was back in 2016 when he visited the unit here in Bourlon barracks, Catterick, having just moved back from Germany. As with any visit from Duke over the years, he was fully engaged and enthused to see the Battalion.

Like most in the Regiment, we always maintain a sub-unit aligned to such activities should the need arise or be called upon. Due to the impact of COVID-19 that year, it had already been decided, that should OP FORTHBRIDGE be called, a reduced ceremony would take place in line with current restrictions in the UK. This meant we could be slightly more selective in who

was to take part and represent the unit at the funeral.

The following morning, WO2 'Oscar' Navuso and his tailoring department were called upon to get all the fitting parades and pre-inspections completed prior to departure to the Forward Assembly Area at Brunswick Camp in Pirbright. Albeit the numbers were significantly lower for the funeral, the task of preparing the equipment was still just as meticulous and time consuming for the Master Tailor.



*DSO, Brig Roddis DSO, Maj Wright & Capt Roberts ready for Inspection*



*Master Tailor, WO2 'Oscar' Navuso checking the soldiers before departure*

The next several days at Pirbright were all about rehearsal and refinement of what was going to be a very important day for all those on parade. The Army School of Ceremony were on hand to provide all the guidance, knowledge and supervision required to get all everyone to the correct standard. The colour party, under the control of the RQMS (T) WO2 R Tuach, were certainly

put through their paces, not only had they to get their timing correct, but it had to be in unison with all the other Tri-Service Guidon, Colour and Standard Parties that were taking part in the procession.



*Colour party rehearsing at Pirbright*



*Oscar releasing the troops from his makeshift tailor's department*

Two days before the funeral, we moved to Windsor Castle to conduct a full-Dress Rehearsal in front of all the cameras, to ensure that what we had practiced looked correct and if not, adjustments could be made. The unit played a significant part in the funeral. There was a contingent in the Quadrangle under the command of Lt Col Tim Draper OBE.



## 4 SCOTS

Maj Will Wright took command of the street liners that formed the main component from 4 SCOTS lining the route from the Quadrangle down the road to St Georges Chapel. Brig James Roddis DSO was one of the Pallbearers. And Pipe Major Peter Grant was to play the lament in St George's Chapel.

historical. The Pipe Major CSgt P Grant had a very busy schedule on the lead up to his performance piping the lament 'Floors o' the Forest' in St Georges Chapel. He was constantly pulled from media interviews to late night rehearsals at Windsor.

The whole experience is certainly one that many of us will never forget and it was a privilege to take part and pay our final respects to our Royal Colonel, Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburgh.



*Lcpl Broome & Cpl Dick at Windsor on the Rehearsal*



*Brig Roddis DSO on the steps of St George's Chapel*



*Pipe Major Grant at St George's Chapel*



*Colour Party at Windsor for the rehearsal*

When the day finally arrived, we were all up early, as soldiers do. Last minute checks had to happen, packing up of accommodation was to take place, the final rehearsal, Lateral Flow Test's, it was a constant drum beat of activities that made the day seem to be over in the blink of an eye. When we finally moved from Pirbright to the Assembly Area at the bottom the Long Walk leading to Windsor Castle, there was a sudden realisation about what we were about to take part in. The funeral went without fault, enormous credit must go to all those on parade for the time and effort they put into to practice and preparation, some of those on parade, had only just arrived from ITC, and here they were taking part in something



*4 SCOTS Funeral Contingent*



## COMMUNICATION INFORMATION SYSTEMS (CIS) PLATOON

### Regimental Signals Officer

Capt K Wigley

### Regimental Signals Warrant Officer

WO2 A Frame

### Platoon Quartermaster

CSgt L Eager

### Bowman Systems Manager

CSgt O Hiagi

### Platoon Sergeant

Sgt M Reay

### Training Sergeant

Cpl R Urquhart

### Introduction

The 4 SCOTS Communication Information Systems Platoon (CIS PL) has had another extremely busy year supporting the wider battalion on a variety of exercises and deployments both abroad and in the UK.

We have seen the arrival of a number of new personalities. Capt Keith Wigley took over as RSO in Jan 2021 and CSgt Ofa Hiagi arrived back to 4 SCOTS from being an instructor down at ARMCEN at the CIS school. The CIS PI would also like to welcome Cpl Meek, LCpl Stewart McCracken, Hldr Ryan Daly, Hldr Brendon Ferguson and Hldr Roseann Primus. We would also like to wish our best to CSgt Gracie who has moved back to the RCMO office, Sgt Cadman who moved to 1 SCOTS and LCpl Cavanagh who starts a new career outside the Army.

Congratulations are also in order for Sgt Cadman, Cpl Kelly, Cpl Singh and LCpl Singh, who all promoted this year. There were also numerous strong performances on the Regimental



*The 4 SCOTS Battlegroup Headquarters – where mission planning and execution take place*

Throughout the early months of the year, the PL was focused on preparations to deploy with the Battalion on Ex COSSACK MACE to Ukraine. This included rigorous maintenance of communications equipment and ensuring all vehicle fleet was ready to go before it boarded the ship for the long trip to Ukraine.

### Ex COSSACK MACE

While the RSO worried about the best way to communicate adequately with the Ukrainian forces, the PI did the hard work of setting up Battlegroup Headquarters (BGHQ) and ensuring all personnel across the 4 SCOTS Battlegroup (BG) could communicate with one another.

As the exercise commenced, the PI predominantly worked out of BGHQ, which doubled up as a sauna in the heat of a Ukrainian summer, helping to ensure command and control was maintained. Hldr Daly and Cpl Burnett also ventured into the field to act as the CO's driver and signaller respectively.

It later emerged that the RSO's plan for communicating with the Ukrainians involved sending WO2 Smith, the OpsWO, as a Liaison Officer to the

Ukrainian BG. Some say, he is still out there.

As Ukraine came to a close, the CIS PI enjoyed a well-earned summer break before preparations to play a part in UK Winter Resilience would be taken up.

### United Kingdom Resilience 2021

The end of 2021 saw the Battalion stand up to assist in the vaccination booster effort. This saw a small proportion of the CIS deploy as vaccinators as they hold many of the pre-requisite qualifications required. Seven personnel from the CIS PI deployed to various UK hubs to assist the NHS with the delivery of COVID booster vaccinations. This was a very well received task and the individuals felt extremely valued and proud of what they all achieved.

### Adventurous Training and Sport

Despite a busy year, CIS PI still managed to have some fun!

Most would not call what the RSO gets up to in his spare time as fun, but Capt Wigley came 1st in the Jurassic Coast 100km Ultramarathon and 2nd in Glasgow to Edinburgh Ultramarathon.



## 4 SCOTS



*Hldr Devlin-May descends through the stadium in Idre Fjall, Sweden*

Capt Wigley, Hldr Devlin-May and Hldr Daly also played a part in the 4 SCOTS Nordic Ski season (see separate Journal entry), helping the team place 2nd at the Infantry Championships.

The Pl also enjoyed a days hill walking in the Yorkshire Dales up Pen-y-ghent followed by a pub lunch.

### **Look forward**

An extremely busy yet rewarding year for 4 SCOTS CIS PL. The team is busy now preparing for our CIS cadre in Gearlochhead.

The fight for comms will continue.

### **Captain Wigley, RSO**



*Capt Wigley takes first place at the Jurassic Coast 100km Ultramarathon*



## QUARTERMASTER'S DEPARTMENT

### Quartermaster

Maj A Cunningham

### Quartermaster Technical

Capt G Surgeon

### Regimental Quartermaster Sergeant (Main)

WO2 G Allison

### Regimental Quartermaster Sergeant (Tech)

WO2 B Bavadra

2021 began with the Quartermaster's Department having to adjust to a very unfamiliar way of working. As Post Operational Tour Leave from OP TORAL in Afghanistan came to an end the risk from COVID 19 increased, this saw the Battalion enter a period of isolation and working from home. In a combined effort to protect the public and our Soldiers the Quartermaster's Department adopted a system of working within shift rotations. A joy for some but not so easy for others that enjoyed the hustle and bustle of a busy workplace. We had to however adapt and follow the guidance whilst supporting the Battalion in preparation of it biggest upcoming event of the year, EX COSSACK MACE in Ukraine. Quarter 1 also kept the Tailoring Department extremely busy as they provided continual support to OP FORTH BRIDGE. WO2 Osea Navuso and Cpl John Nacamavuto worked hard to make sure that everyone involved in the funeral of HRH Prince Philip, The Duke of Edinburgh were as smart as could be; a huge thank you to them both.

Quarter 2 of the year was dominated by the rotation of personnel within the Department. We said farewell to the outgoing Quartermaster Maj Derek Park,

who moved the short distance across the parade square to take command of Headquarter Company. Maj Park was replaced by Maj Allan Cunningham who came to the Department after a period of catching the sun in Oman. We also welcomed a new Quartermaster Technical as Capt George Surgeon replaced Capt (now Maj) Rab Loudon. Finally, to prove that not everyone dislikes change the RQMS (Main) and the RQMS (Tech) swapped at the same time also. WO2 George Allison and WO2 Bob Bavadra came in to replace WO2 Andrew McLellan and WO2 Ruaridh Tuach, who were both successfully promoted and moved on to take up post as Regimental Sergeant Majors. With all the formalities completed and everyone in place there was no time to spare as the newly formed team continued the hard work of their predecessors and started to fill the ever-growing number of ISO containers that were dominating the parade square.

The advance party for EX COSSACK MACE deployed to Ukraine on 22 June 21 led by the Battle Group Liaison Officer Capt Loudon and the Quartermaster Technical Capt Surgeon. The Department only had a few weeks to prepare for the remainder of the Battle Group arriving in country, which proved to be an arduous task. After some frustrations and frictions, the team, especially Capt Surgeon, were relieved when the ship docked into the Port of Odesa and the first 4 SCOTS Battle Group Mastiff touched Ukrainian soil. The Exercise continued to test the Department as the team worked had to maintain the Battle Group Concentration Area, Accommodation, Field Storage Area, as well as providing real life support to the troops conducting the training.



*RQMS Allison and RQMS Bavadra trying to figure out what goes in each ISO container*



## 4 SCOTS



*The first 4 SCOTS BG Mastiff driving on Ukrainian soil*

There were many new experiences gained on the Exercise including sampling the local cuisine and culture. It was however a welcome break when the Regimental Catering Warrant Officer, WO2 Matty Ramp and his team started feeding from the field kitchen. An excellent performance by

him and all his team which was greatly appreciated by the whole Battle Group. One of Mr Ramp's team got to display these catering skills to a wider audience when he took on the Ukrainian Gordon Ramsay in a cook off. The Ukrainian Master Chef produced some Ukrainian delicacies and Cpl Wake responded with some Scottish cuisine in the form of a well-presented and tasty Haggis dish. There was no other realistic alternative!

Post EX COSSACK MACE the tempo dropped a little for the Department but there were still plenty of events that required support and kept us busy including a very enjoyable team bonding day bowling in Teesside where RQ Allison was the overall winner on the day. The last quarter of the year has seen members of the team held

at readiness to provide support to the Battalion as it moved into a period of UKRU. A sharp turn around has also seen Cpl Rakaria and Cpl Minns deploy as vaccinators in support of the fight against Covid 19. At the other end of the scale and displaying how versatile we are as a Department, Sgt Richard (Titch) Harvey could hardly contain his excitement when the Quartermaster confirmed that he could deploy with Delta Company to provide Ammunition Storeman support in Gibraltar. With the Forecast of Events already loaded with Sub Unit deployments to Gibraltar and France and an EX WESSEX STORM looming in the distance, we now look forward to how 2022 is shaping up for the Battalion and what it may bring for the Quartermaster's Department.



*Cpl Wake testing his skills against a Ukrainian master Chef*



## LIGHT AID DETACHMENT

### Officer Commanding

Capt G Barnes

### Artificer Sergeant Major

WO1 C McGuigan

WO1 M Robinson

### Artificer Quarter Master Sergeant

WO2 D Poynter

WO2 M Blackbourne

### Introduction

4 SCOTS Light Aid Detachment (LAD) has had another extremely busy year with several new personalities posted into LAD Headquarters. WO1 Robinson took over as Artificer Sergeant Major just before the unit Land Equipment Assurance visit in May and WO2 Blackbourne joined the LAD in August as the new Artificer Quarter Master Sergeant. SSgt Barker returned to 4 SCOTS LAD as the Workshop Sergeant Major in September which completed the LAD command team.

The whole team has worked tirelessly to ensure the fleet is kept in the best possible condition to support the many commitments and training that take place. This included the main Battalion deployment to the Ukraine for Ex COSSACK MACE.



*Expedient repairs*

### Ex COSSACK MACE - Ukraine

4 SCOTS deployed to Ukraine on Ex COSSACK MACE July 21 as part of a joint exercise with a Ukrainian Bde as part of their Pre-Deployment Training prior to deploying to the Donbas region. The LAD was kept busy in preparation for deploying as handovers and repairs took place up until the Heavy Equipment Transporters arrived. In addition, driver training was also running to the last minute to qualify drivers and commanders to deploy.

The exercise began with a range package allowing time to carry out larger tasks such as leaf spring replacements. Both companies were able to deploy at full strength once the range packages were complete. The ground changed overnight from dry and dusty to a bog after an hour's rain, providing plenty of work for the Recovery Mechanics. The team also conducted some expedient repairs on several items of bar armour. A challenge but extremely rewarding exercise for the LAD.



## 4 SCOTS

### Ex HIGHLAND SPANNER - LAD Adventurous Training

11 individuals from 4 SCOTS LAD deployed on EX HIGHLAND SPANNER a multi activity AT package. Accommodated at Ambleside AT hut in the heart of the Lake District.

The main activity for the exercise was mountain biking at Whinlatter trail centre. 3 days progressive mountain biking, starting off on blue trails before progressing onto technical red routes. The red routes involved fast flowing single track, exhilarating descents, twisting berms and lung busting climbs.



*Ex HIGHLAND SPANNER Mountain biking*

Finishing the week with hill walking up Helvellyn. A 15.42KM circular route from Swirl's carpark which is on the edge of Thirlmere and takes in Nethermost Pike and Dollywaggon Pike, descending to Grisdale Tarn. Then a run through a forestry track with impressive views over Thirlmere.

COVID restrictions reduced accommodation capacity but fortunately the exercise was still able to go ahead.

United Kingdom Resilience 2021. The end of 2021 saw the Battalion stand up to assist in the vaccination booster effort. This saw a large proportion of the LAD deploy as vaccinators due to holding many of the pre-requisite

qualifications required. 17 personnel from the LAD deployed to various UK hubs to assist the NHS and deliver the booster vaccinations, this was a very well received task and the individuals felt extremely valued and proud of what they all achieved. Capt Greg Barnes also deployed over the Christmas period as an NHS Liaison officer in south west England.

An extremely busy yet rewarding year for 4 SCOTS LAD. The team is busy now preparing for our transition to FOXHOUND and ensuring we hand over the MASTIFF platforms in the best possible condition, thus maintaining our already impressive reputation throughout 1 Brigade and the wider Division.



*Ex HIGHLAND SPANNER hill walking*



## GYMNASIUM

**Gymnasium QMSI**  
SSGT Hanson

### Gymnasium Staff

CPL Oyuga  
CPL Minto  
LCPL Boag  
LCPL Matthews  
HLDR Manda  
HLDR Reid

### Introduction

It's been a challenging past 2 years due to Covid restrictions. The Gymnasium team however have done well managing PD and monitoring the facility to ensure that soldiers adhere to the COVID restrictions to help curb the spread.

### Battalion Fitness

The whole team has worked tirelessly to ensure that the Battalion fitness is maintained to a high standard, this has been done carefully and controlled by alternating timings for different companies to ensure every company's need is catered for equitably. We have also supported the many commitments and training that take place within the Battalion. These included the main Battalion deployment to Ukraine, a section of Alpha company who deployed to Belize, Training Wing with pre cadres and Support Company with their preparation to deploy to Kosovo in April.

### Sporting Events

Even though it's been a challenging time, our department has been able to organise and host a few sporting events. We organised and hosted the following events:



*Junior Sports Day*

- Intercompany and Brigade BAWF competition
- 4 SCOTS Junior sports day
- UK North Cross Country League Race 1

The team also helped organise UK North Triathlon Events.

The events above were successful, and the feedback received from the participants were positive and we cannot wait to organise and host more of these events in the near future.

### Achievements



*Cpl Oyuga*



*SSgt Hanson*

Our department has been busy training and preparing potential PTI's who have now successfully completed and passed the course.

The QMSI and Cpl Oyuga have been busy representing the Battalion and the Army in Triathlon and Cross Country respectively.

We have had to cancel a few events towards the end of the year, this has not dampened our moods and we look forward to a brighter 2022, where we can host more events and make our department attractive to all soldiers and promote benefits of staying fit mentally and physically.

### Conclusion

Last but in not anyway the least we shall continue striving to deliver great lessons, manage our facility and no amount of COVID will stand in our way!



## 4 SCOTS

### MOTOR TRANSPORT PLATOON

#### Motor Transport Officer

Capt CS Taylor

#### Motor Transport Warrant Officer

WO2 Watson

#### Motor Transport Sergeant

Sgt Hughes

#### Introduction

The MT Platoon has had a busy 2021, with various deployments and supported unit activities taking place all over the UK and abroad. The inevitable churn of personnel meant new personalities posted into the Platoon. The new MTO assumed post from Capt Craig in Aug, our details NCO Cpl Newman was posted in Oct and the MTWO has started his re-settlement, as he transitions to become a civilian. Sgt Uttley has joined MT in Sep to take over as MT Sgt which has now seen Sgt Hughes move over to stand in as the MTWO.

The whole team has been working hard to ensure that we supported any commitments or training that the Battalion where set. This included the main Battalion deployment to Ukraine for EX COSSACK MACE.

The start of the year saw WO2 Watson and Cpl Carradice be detached and deploy to Manchester for three months to support OP RESCRIPT activity with the NHS. We also had an enduring task to provide qualified people to assist with running of Land Training Fleet (Germany) a task that was not short of volunteers, but ultimately Hldr Singh deployed for a change of scenery.

#### Ex COSSACK MACE

The main activity for the unit this year was a Battalion deployment to Ukraine for EX COSSACK MACE. As you can imagine, a unit deployment abroad tends to be a busy time for any department and that certainly was the case for MT. The first hurdle was ensuring all vehicles and equipment were delivered in good order down to the port in SMC Marchwood ready for

the Strat RoRo to the Black sea region and the Port at Odesa in Southern Ukraine. With the vehicles on the boat and on their way, the next task was to get the team over to Ukraine to take them of the boat at the other end. This turned out to be hampered by COVID 19, with four of the eight-man team, not allowed to travel, which put pressure on the remainder that deployed, however, with help from the wider Battalion, the Exercise went ahead fully supported.



*The Boat arrives at the port of Odesa*



*MTWO and his small team*



## MOTOR TRANSPORT PLATOON



*A sunny evening in Ukraine*



*LCpl Welsh getting some down time, catch!!*

The remainder of the department that did not deploy, were getting ready to recover the Battalion and support normal routine activity. The recovery at the end of July, start of August was very problematic due to RAF Flights and runway problems at Brize Norton. This resulted in having to have a very fluid plan to recovery people and equipment as they got back, as inevitably they were delayed or diverted to different airports. The team done a great job in remaining flexible to the changing information that they were receiving.

### **United Kingdom Resilience 2021**

The end of 2021 saw the Battalion stand up to assist the NHS in the COVID 19 vaccination booster programme. This seen the MT details department, led by Cpl Mckiddie, pull out all his built-up favours to ensure we able to generate a fleet of vehicles that could be deployed, in small teams, all over the country to support the Booster rollout over the festive period.

It has been a busy but rewarding year for 4 SCOTS MT that seen us deal with many different challenges. We are now looking forward to what 2022 has instore for us.



*Loading up to head home*



## 4 SCOTS

### ADJUTANT GENERAL CORPS DETACHMENT

#### Regimental Administration Officer

Maj B McGregor MBE

#### Detachment Commander

Lt C Stewart / Lt Alfie McGurk

#### Financial Systems Administrator

SQMS Taylor

#### Staff Support Assistant

Sgt Rozario

#### Regimental Accountant

Sgt Mercer

#### Sys Co-ord

Sgt Smith

#### Clerks

Cpl Horry, Cpl Stevenson, Cpl Moat, Cpl Kudekor, LCpl Butler, Lcpl Kinghorn, LCpl Thapa, Pte Boyd, Pte Sutcliffe, Pte Cornish, Pte Gurung, Pte Hopkins



Ex COSSACK MACE

It was a busy year for the AGC detachment within 4 SCOTS, firstly we had Ex COSSACK MACE in July of 2021. I had volunteered to deploy with Alpha Company in July, as a competent SPS soldier was absolutely required. I was treated as a rifleman which for an SPS soldier was a great experience and therefore I was ready to be tasked with whatever was required of me.

The Journey there was quite long, a quick flight to Kiev before an arduous 12-hour coach ride to the camp we would be working out of. However, once arrived we quickly settled in and had to acclimatise with PT and prepare for the exercise phase in the field which I thoroughly enjoyed. I was treated as one of the infantry and we did a 5-hour patrol, building clearances, trench warfare amongst other things in the blistering 37-degree heat, whilst learning how the Ukrainian Army conducted themselves during the same phase.

The time went really quick in Ukraine and before we all knew it we had finished the 4-week exercise and had achieved our mission and objective. The Commanding Officer of 4 SCOTS Battalion was very pleased with the hard work and enthusiasm that had gone into COSSACK MACE.

LCpl Butler



G1A Quiz

The 4 SCOTS Adjutant General Corps G1A visit was set for 10 Nov 21 with Maj Hodgson the SPS SO2, WO2 Abblet-Hill and WO2 Alecks being in attendance.

We had failed our previous G1A, so it was vital that it did not happen again.

The team arrived in good spirits and immediately set about their work, while conducting interviews with each member of the detachment from 4 SCOTS. During the interviews stage WO2 Abblet-Hill and WO2 Alecks visited all Junior SPS at their company offices to see their working routine and to talk about the future of the SPS and especially the Pers Admin Capability Review.

The first day was done and that night we had a work event, organised superbly by Sgt Rozario at the King's Head public house in Richmond. We were treated to a three-course meal by the staff who waited on us and the food itself was exquisite. After our meals we got some good old karaoke on the go and a few of us got up and sang bad renditions of some classic songs, but everyone had really enjoyed the evening and it was very much needed.

The next day the G1A team finished their assurance checks and asked us all to gather in Battalion Headquarters for the G1A back brief. Maj Hodgson thanked us all for our hospitality and then went on to say that not only had 4SCOTS AGC detachment passed their G1A inspection, but we had passed with absolutely flying colours. He further went on to say that it was the best G1A he had witnessed in two years and the change from last years was astronomical!

We were all in total shock, we never expected we would get such an exceptional pass. The Regimental Administration Officer Maj McGregor MBE was ecstatic, not just for himself or his team, but what an achievement this was for the battalion as a whole.



## ADJUTANT GENERAL CORPS DETACHMENT

Lt Col Drapper, the commander SPS from 3 Brigade and Maj Berry visited us on Wed 01 Dec 21 to hold a Q&A session for our detachment. They arrived promptly and were taken into the Cpl's Mess. We quickly settled and Pte Boyd gave his first presentation to the detachment on DOMCOL, which he performed well with much confidence and enthusiasm.

Afterwards we had a general knowledge quiz. We were confident it would be fun and also people would learn a thing or two on our SPS cap badge. We used the Kahoot feature and the competitiveness of everyone was fantastic, we all enjoyed it and wanted to win the quiz.

The quiz was fun and was a huge hit and afterwards Lt Col Drapper and Maj

Berry answered all questions that we wanted to ask about the future of the SPS within the British Army. We asked about the Pers Admin Capability Review, how that would affect our roles and also what the future of the SPS would look like. We came away from the Q&A session content and we appreciated Lt Col Drapper and Maj Berry taking time out of their day to come and visit us all here at 4 SCOTS.

## UNIT WELFARE OFFICE

### Unit Welfare Officer

Capt P Ingram

### Padre

Capt A Grant

### Assistant Welfare Officer

Sgt M (Mav) Botto

### Housing NCO

Cpl C Mitchinson

### Welfare Clerk

Mrs G Jacques

The Welfare team have had a challenging 2 years due to COVID restrictions. Since October 2020 we have had a complete change of team; Firstly, we would like to say farewell to Captain (Capt) Ian Cordiner who has moved on to pastures new at The Infantry Training Centre (ITC Catterick), we wish him well and thank him for his hard work. In October 2020 we welcomed back Capt Phil Ingram who came from ITC who along with the team, immediately set about the never-ending task of requesting funding for much needed upgrades to the Blue Hackle Club (BHC)

and funding to enable us to help and support our isolated families.

Padre Andy Grant has replaced Padre Robbie Robinson and he has had a busy time since arriving in August 2020. He has had to split his time between helping and counselling members of the Battalion and attending his Officer qualifying course in Sandhurst. With his Army Welfare Service, combined with his parish ministerial experience, he is a very welcome member of the team.

We say a sad farewell to Sgt Kenny Smith and congratulate on him completing 26 years' service, (all with the Battalion). Sgt Smith was the go-to guy within the Welfare Dept, his knowledge and experience will be sadly missed. We wish him and his wife Catherine and the children all the best for the future. Taking Sgt Smith's place is Sgt Mav Botto who has hit the ground running in taking over as Assistant Unit Welfare Officer, he has brought some fresh perspective on how, what, and where we can source and provide additional assistance for the families and the Jocks and how best to encourage them to utilise the facilities we have.

We would also like to welcome back Cpl Callum Mitchinson into the Welfare team returning as the Housing Non Commissioned Officer (NCO), it is good to have both him (and his contacts) back. Finally, we would like to welcome Mrs Gemma Jacques our new clerk who has replaced Lisa Mcfaden. Gemma is no stranger to the Armed Forces as her husband serves in the Royal Lancers, we will try not to hold that against her!

The team secured a NAFFI grant last year to help with upgrading the family's room, a lot of hard work, time and effort has gone in to making the Welfare hub more appealing for the little ones and families. We would like to thank NAFFI for their generosity and cannot wait to see some toddlers enjoying the new look room.



Families Room



## 4 SCOTS



*Families Room*



*Families Room*



*Families Room*

Unfortunately, we have not been able to host as many events as we would have liked to, but we did manage to organise a kids Halloween party after the COVID restrictions had been eased slightly and the kids were thoroughly entertained. A significant effort was made by all the kids to dress up and Cpl Mitchinson's "Scary woodland walk" had most of the kids suitably terrified and even had some refusals so our thanks go to him for his amazing effort.

We also had a Kids Christmas party in place for December but due to the current increase in COVID cases in North Yorkshire and the country and with the Battalion being placed on UKRU (readiness to move to help with the booster effort), the Commanding Officer took the difficult decision to cancel all events held within camp. However, the big guy (Santa) didn't want to let the kids down, so we enabled an appearance and he give the little ones a well-deserved early Christmas present.

The Thistle Club (new name for the spouses' club) is back up and running and had their first event over the Christmas period. The Christmas party was originally scheduled to be held in the Sgt's Mess but due to restrictions they had to change the venue at short notice, we would like to thank the committee members for taking on this challenge.

We are looking forward to the New year and to see what 2022 brings us, we hope the current restrictions don't last too long so we can get back to hosting both the soldiers and families in the blue hackle club.



*The Thistle Club*



## OFFICERS' MESS



*Assaye Day football*

### **President of the Mess Committee**

Maj RM Hold

After spending the majority of 2021 in effective hibernation, it was with great delight and relief that life returned to the Officers' Mess between Jul – Nov 21. This crucial break in COVID restrictions allowed us not only to socialise for the first time as a Mess for over a year, but importantly gave us the opportunity to re-educate ourselves on the Highland customs and traditions for which the 4 SCOTS Officers' Mess is so well known.

To that end, and in a desperate attempt to re-live his days in Fallingbostal, the PMC made no apologies about blowing off the cobwebs and launching Mess members, old and new, into a series of Heritage events in the Mess. From Families Fridays where subbies were given the run around by a bunch of unruly children, to Tea Reels and the forgotten muscle memory of how an Eightsome Reel works, to Heritage evenings and lunches that celebrate and educate the Mess on some of its antecedent silver, paintings and traditions, Autumn 21 was a busy time in the 4 SCOTS Officers' Mess.

We were also fortunate enough to be able to host several formal dinner nights in the Officers' Mess this last term. We dined in our new Commanding Officer, Lt Col Hempenstall, welcomed and hosted the Colonel of the Regiment, Lieutenant General N R M Borton DSO MBE, and unusually for an Army Officers' Mess celebrated Trafalgar Night with our partners – complete with chocolate galleons and parading the beef! Whatever that is?!

The key event of the year, however, was the hounding that the Officers' Mess gave the Sgts in the historic Assaye Day football match. Having not won the trophy for 12 years, the Officers Mess' were determined to exploit the 'working from home' soft underbelly of the Sgts' Mess, and use their youthful exuberance and energy to put the Sgts under pressure from the start. This tactic combined with some incredible defending and goalkeeping from Lt McMahon and Lt Stewart saw team cohesion in amongst the Sergeants soon fall apart. Not even the disastrous substitutions of the PMC, Adjutant and Lt Mounsey gave the Sergeants' Mess the edge they so desperately needed. All square at full time – a penalty shootout would be the decider on where the

Assaye Day trophy would be held for the next year. Goal for goal, miss for miss the shootout continued, until the RSM stepped forward to score a crucial goal for the Sgts' Mess. Ecstatic scenes soon erupted all along the touch line when the RSM preceded to hit the cross bar and hand the trophy to the Officers for the first time in over a decade. A fantastic day for both Messes and a great opportunity for both Officers' and Sgts' Mess to bond after such a long period apart and celebrate a special day in our Regimental calendar.

Unfortunately for the Mess though, the pace of Officers' Mess events wasn't to last, being eventually cut short in the run up to Christmas as the Battalion was moved to High Readiness to support Op RESCRIPT. With a packed calendar for the Spring – Summer term and a softening of COVID restrictions, however, it is hoped that those events that were missed in December can be re-scheduled, and the Mess can continue its journey back to full Highland health once more.



# 4 SCOTS

## WARRANT OFFICERS' & SERGEANTS' MESS

**Presiding Member**  
WO1 A R McLellan

**President of the Mess Committee**  
WO2 D Devine

Another year with the dark cloud of COVID-19 over our heads has seen very limited activity in the Sergeant's Mess in Bourlon Barracks. January 21' saw the return of the battalion back from a well earned POTL, but back into another lockdown. This along with deployments oversea on Ex COSSACK MACE never say any activity in the mess, as such, until the middle of the year.



*The New PMC, WO2 Dean Devine, skiving from his duties*



*The Jocks and JNCOs line the route as Captain Taylor is chaired away*



*Handover Complete! WO1 McLellan salutes Captain Taylor before he departs into the Officers Mess*

The first real event marked in the Mess calendar in 2021 saw the HOTO of Regimental Sergeant Major from WO1 Craig Taylor to WO1 Andy McLellan. After being successful on AOSB(SSE), WO1 Taylor was handed over to the Officers Mess in the traditional manner, being chaired from the Sgts' Mess to the Officers' Mess, before being handed over to the CO to assume the Role of MTO at 4 SCOTS.



*The battle lines are briefed and drawn pre-football on Assaye day*



*The WOs Take the strain as they Chair out Captain Taylor*

As is tradition, The Assaye Day football match was able to go ahead between the Officers and the Sergeants Mess. The challenge this year was given by the CO to the RSM and the event hosted by the Officers. Unfortunately, after holding the trophy for almost 9 Years, the Sgts' Mess lost on penalties, The RSM missing the deciding penalty. The pressure must have got to him! We all know, however, it was CSgt Haveron's penalty that broke through the atmosphere, that lost it in the end.

In terms of functions, the mess managed to get one during the Autumn, and this was unfortunately the last of the year with COVID again cancelling Christmas. Having not had a mess function in over a year due to the pandemic, the mess had a "Post COVID Party" to get everyone back into the mess, a fantastic evening had by all.

As the Battalion recovers from Christmas leave and as COVID restrictions begin to ease off again, the Mess looks forward into 2022 to hopefully (Fingers crossed) have many events this year.



# SCOTS

[www.theroyalregimentofscotland.org](http://www.theroyalregimentofscotland.org)



**5 SCOTS  
BKA COY**



## OFFICER COMMANDING'S FOREWORD

### Officer Commanding

Maj CK Law

### Company Second in Command

Capt D Macleod / Capt H Atkinson-Clark

### Company Sergeant Major

WO2 M Robb

### Company Quarter Master Sergeant

CSgt JG Harvey

### 1 Platoon Commander

Lt JE McWilliams / Lt Q Casey

### 1 Platoon Sergeant

Sgt D Davidson / Sgt S Degei

### 2 Platoon Commander

Lt X Flynn / Lt J Cullum

### 2 Platoon Sergeant

Sgt G Brown / Sgt B Ross

### Training Wing:

Lt LJ Allwood

Sgt R Cook / Sgt D Davidson

### Quartermaster

Capt S Burns / Capt M Morrison

### Master Tailor

Sgt W Mckenzie

### G1098 Storeman

Sgt A Scott / Sgt S O'Gorman

### Motor Transport JNCO

LCpl L Macintyre



*Officer Commanding*

2021 was another full year for the soldiers of Balaklava Company. The ongoing issues with COVID-19 meant that there was a reduction in ceremonial activities which allowed us to focus solely on the light role infantry skill set. Consequently, the Company's pace of life remained busy with numerous company level exercises being completed across the UK as they allowed us to be outside and within our own bubble. I am not entirely convinced that the Jocks thanked me for that state of affairs but they got stuck into it nevertheless. So, the first half of the year was focused on basic soldiering and the ever constant; fitness. A variety of company exercises took us through the first half of the year focusing on basic soldiering and fitness before switching tack to State Ceremonial Public Duties in a COVID compliant manner. First in Edinburgh and then on to HM's Royal Guard in Balmoral before focusing back on to the infantry skill set. The continuing situational changes brought about by COVID have allowed us all the opportunity to demonstrate our flexibility, but the fortitude and resilience of the Jocks has been impressive throughout as they met all challenges with aplomb.

The first part of 2021 was dominated by exercises with a total of eight completed across the UK. From the remind and revise of the Battlecraft Syllabus in the Pentlands through FIBUA training in Sennybrigg, LFTT in Otterburn before culminating in a 42km patrols exercise in Garelochhead; a lot of ground was covered conceptually and physically. At the same time, we had a section attached to 3 SCOTS for Op TORAL 12, however, due to reductions to the deployment only four deployed but it was good for all concerned to be involved in major exercises and preparations for deployment. The second part of the year saw the company focus on ceremonial duties in Edinburgh and then Ballater, all be it, in a different manner from previous years. Firstly, we welcomed HRH Prince William to Holyrood in May before a month later Her Majesty The Queen. Both parades were delivered in a COVID compliant manner and that was the continuing theme over the summer as we deployed to Ballater for HM's Royal Guard. We had a reduced number of personnel and events so sadly the Ghillie's Ball was not to be this year. Nevertheless, it was still a memorable time on Royal Deeside.

Football is normally the mainstay of Balaklava Company but it and sporting opportunities in general were limited throughout this time. We did host the Regiment's Orienteering camp which allowed all involved to improve their navigation and fitness. Lt James McWilliams subsequently led a team to the Infantry Championships in Catterick with LCpl Little performing to a particularly high level as the top finisher in the infantry. It is definitely a sport that complements the military skill set and we will look to continue with it in the future. Additionally, we organised two AT expeditions within Scotland to avoid falling foul of any pandemic related restrictions. Lt Luke



## 5 SCOTS



*Pte Leqavuni showing some serious aggression on a bayonet range*

Allwood led a team of 12 cyclists on the North Coast 500 which was particularly impressive given that almost all were novice cyclists. A prime example of which was LCpl Toman who completed the event having not cycled in more than a decade. Our other expedition was led by Lt McWilliams and assisted by Sgt Davidson and Sgt Dalziel as they took 20 soldiers on the West Highland Way and then up Ben Nevis thereby allowing many of the soldiers to tick off a couple of bucket list items. Towards the end of the year, Ptes Beveridge and Demarco represented the company at the Regimental Boxing night and they both did us proud with a notable mention to Demarco who won his bout. Cpl Dunnett has tried repeatedly to organise football fixtures but has been constantly thwarted by events. Happily, we did manage an internal football tournament as part of our Balaklava Day celebrations which allowed some particularly sharp sartorial footballing footwear to be displayed. Needless to say, none of this was sported by the Officers' team who, despite the addition of CSM Robb and Sgt Davidson,

did little to dispel the stereotype that Officers cannot play football. On the day, the honours went to the Jocks who were victorious in the penalty shoot-out against the JNCOs. Our other major sporting event was led by Lt James Cullum who took a team of novice Nordic skiers to Sweden to train and then compete in the Infantry Championships. Yet another excellent opportunity to improve fitness and shooting and all benefitted from the time away which we will seek to build on next year. Finally, our small but dedicated team of golfers have competed throughout the year with particular mention to Sgt Mckenzie for organising a charity golfing event. The foundation for almost all of these activities is fitness and the Company's team of PTIs; Cpl Barclay, LCpl Pearson, LCpl Simpson and LCpl Little have done a fantastic job throughout the year to keep the company's fitness moving forward.

All of our activities have been achieved in no small part to the diligence and professionalism of our G4 Team who have worked tirelessly throughout the year to deliver exercises and ceremonial activities and the company is deeply indebted to them all.

The turnover of staff has been significant this year and is too numerous to mention all those involved but some notable mentions. Capt Malky Morrison takes over the many hats of QM at Balaklava Company as Capt Scotty Burns promoted and moved to ICSC(L) and the delights of staff training. WO2 Robb was successfully selected for RQMS at 3 SCOTS and will be succeeded by WO2 Cox. Capt Dan Macleod leaves the Army to join the Police in Exeter with Capt Harry Atkinson-Clark replacing him as Company 2IC. Lt Luke Allwood finishes his time as the Training Officer and returns to 2 SCOTS in the Anti-Tank

PI, he is joined by Lt McWilliams who handed over 1 Platoon to Lt Quintin Casey, before moving to A Coy 2 SCOTS as Coy 2IC. Lt Xavier Flynn joined 1 SCOTS and is also joined at the new RANGER Battalion by LCpl McNeill who successfully passed the first Ranger Cadre. There has also been significant change in our SNCO cohort with Sgt Cook promoting to CSgt and moving to 4 SCOTS, he is replaced as the G7 SNCO by Sgt Davidson who handed over 1 Platoon to Sgt Degei. Sgt Brown returns to 2 SCOTS and 2 Platoon is now in the hands of Sgt Ross. However, the big change is that Sgt Andrew Scott a stalwart of the company and originally an Argyll has moved to 3 SCOTS as MT SNCO.

As I prepare to hand over command to Major Rob Weir, I look back with pride on all that the company has achieved over the last couple of years and wish all those wearing the Green Hackle well for the future.



*Night Firing in Otterburn*



## ADEN PATROL COMPETITION



*A long day of patrolling in Garelochhead*

*By Lt LJ Allwood*

In April 2021, Balaklava Company deployed to Garelochhead training area for the annual Aden Patrols competition. The multi stand patrol competition was expertly organised by the training cell and designed to test the soldiers' fieldcraft, leadership, teamwork and mental and physical robustness. The sections stepped off on a 41km route moving from stand to stand where they were tested on a variety of fieldcraft and battlecraft elements.

The patrol took place over two days over some seriously undulating terrain on the west coast. Section commanders were given a route and they were to reach all of the checkpoints, manned and unmanned as quickly as possible, without losing any of their team along the way if they were to be in with a chance of winning the hallowed Aden Banner.

The stands that made up the route were CBRN, run by CSM Robb, a section attack, run by Sgt Davidson, a

run by Sgt Cook, fire missions with Lt Allwood, battlefield casualty drills with Sgt Brown and captured persons with Lt McWilliams.



*Don't trust the signs*

With favourable weather conditions and having had some time to prepare their sections for what was to come, the teams set off in good spirits. All of the stands were challenging and interesting and considering the series of high features that they needed to scale to complete the course, the junior non-commissioned officers and soldiers showed a huge amount of grit

and determination to complete the exercise and also demonstrated some impressive fieldcraft skills.

Once the sections had completed the route, they reconvened into a platoon harbour in order to carry out recce patrols and a dawn raid the following morning. With minimal rest and a lot of miles in their legs, the jocks did extremely well to deliver some slick tactical actions.

Our deputy Colonel, Brigadier Griffiths came down to visit us and presented the award to the winning section, Cpl Murray and LCpl McNeil's section. They will proudly hold the banner until the next iteration of the event in 2022.



*The winning section!*



## 5 SCOTS

### ROYAL REGIMENT OF SCOTLAND ORIENTEERING CAMP

*By Lt J E McWilliams*

The Orienteering Basic Skills Course took place at Redford Barracks from 4-7 May 2021. The coaching staff, led by Mr Phillip Batts and comprising civilian volunteers from the local Orienteering Clubs, provided an excellent level of training that catered to all ability levels and challenged the participants. The Regiment provided 20 personnel from 2, 3, 4 and 5 SCOTS. The training consisted

of theory and practical lessons, and several races throughout the week, including two urban races and the remainder among Edinburgh's hills.

The majority of the group had never taken part in Orienteering before, but all those present threw themselves into it and worked hard throughout the week. There were significant improvements seen, with some showcasing a hidden talent for relating map to ground,

especially given the fact that the orienteering map was completely different to anything they'd seen before. The versatility of this type of training should not be underestimated, as it provides a fun and exciting method of developing navigation skills, while improving fitness levels in a style that is different to that of the traditional navigation exercise.

### EXERCISE NORTHERN WAY

*By Lt J McWilliams*

June 2021 saw seventeen soldiers and three instructors from BKA Coy complete the West Highland Way and a summit of Ben Nevis. It was an opportunity for many to tick two items from their bucket list and provided a welcome break prior to a busy ceremonial period.

The route winds along the banks of Loch Lomond, through Glencoe's mountainous area and ends in Fort William. It is a well-trodden path that although easy to follow, can prove a challenge to many over a 5-day period. Each day, the group covered over 20 miles and the pressure was

on to complete it in time to watch the Scotland football match on the Friday. The summer weather had been welcomed throughout the journey, but the final summit of Ben Nevis saw the group hit snow near the peak. Insult was further added when the group reached the peak and found themselves in the middle of a cloudbank, ensuring that the photo opportunities were non-existent. The group was well supported by a strong G4 team led by Sgt Scott, a stalwart in the Company who has sadly moved on to pastures new at 3 SCOTS. Arriving at the campsite each day and finding that it was set-up and dinner was on the go, was appreciated immensely by all that took part.

Although the Scotland football game result wasn't a positive one, the expedition was. Many of those that took part mentioning that they would be looking to do it with family members in the future.



## EXERCISE ROLLING CENTURION



*John O'Groats. Where now?*

*By Lt Cullum*

In early June, twelve members of Balaklava Company cycled the North Coast 500 route around the north of Scotland. With the assistance of Capt Kev Stacey from 42 Cycling, the route was planned and the team opted for a more scenic, but more challenging route avoiding the busy A9 between Thurso and Inverness. The team departed from Fort George on 2 Jun 21 and set out for their first wild camping spot near Kinlochewe. The expedition was supported by a team of our G4 staff who prepared food and shelter for the cyclists at the end of each day. This took a huge burden off the team and allowed them to get the necessary rest between the gruelling and relentless days.

Most of the team were inexperienced road cyclists, a fine example of which being LCpl Toman not having been on a bicycle in more than a decade before this expedition. Consequently, the team took part in several training rides, familiarising themselves with the equipment and the demanding nature of road cycling; throughout all of this, Sgt Davidson steadfastly refused to purchase clip in shoes and, to his credit, completed the training and the whole event wearing his trainers. Cpl Morrison,

a qualified bike mechanic, was able to give the team instruction on basic bicycle maintenance.



*The peloton*

The weather was extremely kind to us during the seven-day cycle with only one evening of rain which made the whole experience a lot more manageable.

Some of the legs saw some particularly challenging cycling, particularly day two which consisted of the Applecross climb. This is the largest road ascent in the UK and consists of a 626 metre climb over 6 miles. The views at the top, however, are breath-taking and well worth the graft. Day four was the longest day with a total mileage of 113 miles and 2, 440 metres of elevation! This was a long day and the whole team finished the leg after 11 hours on the road. Luckily, we were blessed with LCpl Lewes, a chef from 3 SCOTS. LCpl Lewes cooked up some incredible food for the extremely hungry cyclists with minimal equipment and showed expert management of the meal program and nutrition required to sustain the team.

Even though there were some seriously emotional moments along the way, the team pushed through and completed this tough endurance challenge. Everyone was delighted to have taken part and will take some incredible memories and bonds away with them!



*Loving the hills!*



# 5 SCOTS

## HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN'S ROYAL GUARD

*By Capt Atkinson-Clark*

In July 2021, Balaklava Company once again deployed to Ballater for Her Majesty's Royal Guard. The guard had not been formed since 2019 and we were excited to be back in Royal Deeside ready to provide support to The Royal Household.

The Guard was broken down into two platoons, Security Platoon and Pony Platoon. Security Platoon maintained force protection of Victoria Barracks, Ballater, as well as maintaining a QRF ready to support the Metropolitan Police in the event of an incident. In the run up to the arrival of The Royal Family, the platoon were busy conducting rehearsal exercises alongside the local constabulary and metropolitan police ready to react to any incident and bolster the police's security measures if necessary.



*: A long, wet, but successful day!*

Concurrently, The Pony Platoon assisted in facilitating deer stalking for guests of the Royal Household on the Balmoral Estate. The Jocks spent the weeks before Her Majesty's arrival at Balmoral training with the ponies that the stalkers use to walk up the hills and carry the stags back down again. This was their opportunity to learn their beats (the

part of the estate that they would be working on) and how to manage and tie stags to the ponies.

When The Queen arrived in Balmoral, the Company were on parade to welcome Her Majesty to Balmoral. The stalking season was well and truly underway and the ponymen could swap their brogues and spats for boots and gaiters. Working with the ponies meant long days and hard graft for the jocks who were often walking between ten and fifteen miles a day, 6 days a week. The soldiers did extremely well, maintaining strong working relationships with the stalkers and looking after high-profile guests on the hill. They showed a huge amount of stamina and maturity. Every Jock was aware that due to the nature of Royal Guard they were on show all the time, they all took their job seriously and stepped up to the task.

Whilst our summer in Ballater didn't bring the usual stream of social events and engagements, we were able to take part in a few of the annual events which weren't too badly hindered by COVID-19. We provided an honour guard for the Ballater games and entered an enthusiastic tug o' war team; the clay pigeon shooting team, after some practice with the keepers at Marr Lodge Estate, entered two teams into the Royal Marines Charity Clay Pigeon Shoot and the platoons found some down time to try out some white water rafting and kept their marksmanship skills right with some paintballing.



*The shotgun shooting team getting some training in*

Notably, The Guard had the honour of hosting Her Majesty The Queen and Prince Charles, The Duke of Rothesay, in Victoria Barracks. Both of them enjoyed speaking to the jocks and being hosted in the Officers' Mess.

With the cancellation of the Ponyman's ball, the soldiers who had worked on the hill during the season had a barbecue with the stalkers and eagerly awaited the announcement of the ponyman of the year. This was awarded to Pte Edwards with Pte Davidson a close second.

The company left Royal Deeside having done themselves proud and with high praise from The Royal Household. We look forward to our return trip in 2022.



*Pte Edwards victorious!*



*Sgt Brown leading the Guard off!*



## SCOTTISH, WELSH AND IRISH DIVISION TRAINING TEAM PRE-BRECON CADRE

*By Lt Casey*

The Pre-Brecon Cadre is an opportunity to teach and refresh the skills of every LCpl and Cpl from across SWI Division aiming to attend their respective battle courses at IBS in the next intake. BKA Coy supported the Cadre in Otterburn Training Area with additional training staff, opposing forces, and resources. The course went through the major PT events, combat estimate, and a field training exercise to challenge and assess each student in the role of a section commander. Half-way through the course, in fairly typical Otterburn weather, a severe snowstorm came in, cut-off power lines, and trees blocked most access points onto the area. The SWI Divisional Training Team were fantastic in adapting the exercise so that we could still facilitate training, and the exercise went ahead mostly as planned with a few key changes for safety reasons. Despite the bogging conditions, the course students maintained their focus and were impressive throughout, as were the contingent assisting from Balaklava Company.



*Pistol shooting in the Top Jock competition.*



## 5 SCOTS

### EXERCISE NORDIC ARGYLL

By Pte Lynch



*Adjusting to the conditions*

A group of seven soldiers from Balaklava Company, 5 SCOTS, deployed to Sweden to take part in the infantry Nordic skiing championships. The team was comprised of complete novices, who volunteered to take part in one of the most physically demanding sports there is on offer.

The team were keen and motivated and really wanted to learn and do well. First, we headed to our training camp at the Army Training Centre (ATC) Pirbright to learn the fundamentals and basic movements needed for hitting the snow in Sweden. When we arrived at the Army Training Centre we met many other soldiers from different cap badges. Although they were the competition, there was a common bond between us, mixing together to build a strong working relationship whilst eyeing up the opposing teams and their members as we were determined to succeed. At our training camp we conducted multiple PT sessions to build up our overall core strength and fitness. These were often relaxed PT sessions, and we took on information about nutrition, stretching and increasing our overall range of movement. Throughout the exercise the teams were coached and mentored by professional athletes. We were constantly absorbing every

technique showed to us by the professionals.

We also conducted range work and were taught the new drills and positions unique to Biathlon shooting. Roller skiing was pretty intense for the first day as I've never done it before. After I fell the first few times, I gained momentum and accepted the fact I was going to fall anyway. Regardless I kept trying. The team put all their effort in to achieve the best training possible because we knew what was ahead.

From (ATC) Pirbright we headed to Idre Fjäll skiing resort in Sweden. All of us were from the UK and used to the British weather, finding ourselves in minus 10-15 at was initially a shock to the system. However, the scenic views and welcoming facilities that the resort offered made up for it. Straight after our induction and getting our cosy cabin we hit the snow hard, literally.

Our coach Lasse moulded our team from complete beginners and gave us a better understanding of the tasks at hand which in turn prevented us from slipping and sliding all over the place and face planting. We didn't even know how to put one ski in front of the other and with time we became semi-capable, willing, and able Nordic skiers. Although the physical training was at times very demanding, we took each day as it came and pushed ourselves further than anticipated.

We were split up into teams after a few days, based on our overall ability. We were often doing laps around the stadium learning the track until it was pretty much second nature. The final week of the Nordic skiing consisted of two extremely demanding races. However, the increase of COVID due to the new variant meant that two of the events were brought forward. For the next phase, our team competed

in a 7.5km Biathlon Relay, and then participated in a 15km Cross-Country race. In my opinion you really need to dig deep when doing any of the Nordic skiing activities, from driving (skiing uphill) to being on the shooting ranges. In the extreme cold you must get through it, taking time to remember you are the one being paid by the Army to learn how to ski in a breath-taking country, which most people would never even consider visiting whilst also reaching your peak fitness.

The experience was one the team and I will never forget. I highly recommend anyone interested in an adventurous challenge give it a go, to try and see how far you can push yourself both physically and mentally.



*It's all up-hill from here!*



# SCOTS

[www.theroyalregimentofscotland.org](http://www.theroyalregimentofscotland.org)



**6 SCOTS**



## COMMANDING OFFICER'S FOREWORD

*By Lieutenant Colonel RJ Stuart MBE*

### **Commanding Officer**

Lt Col RJ Stuart MBE/ Lt Col JR Anderson

### **Executive Officer**

Maj S Mackenzie/ Maj S Cochrane

### **Battalion Second-in-Command**

Maj D Coppard

### **Quartermaster**

Maj S McQuillin/ Major A Russell

### **Adjutant**

Capt M Hill/ Captain L Herbert

### **Regimental Sergeant Major**

WO1 J Thompson/ Capt S Parker



*Lt Col RJ Stuart MBE*

This was a year where 6 SCOTS delivered on our clear intent to be credible, capable and deployable. We have continued to deliver in partnerships with NHS Scotland, the Scottish Government and Army Headquarters Scotland during the Covid pandemic. This has demonstrated the utility and diversity of 6 SCOTS to support UK Resilience Operations in any number of roles. We have Mobilised, on full time contracts, soldiers from each company throughout the year. The contribution from all those deployed

or supporting deployment has been immense and extremely well received by NHS partners and the public alike.

Training opportunities have increased this year and all soldiers have been given ample opportunity to deploy into the Field across all parts of Scotland's training estate. The battalion has conducted exercises in different environments, including Fighting in Woods & Forests and Urban Operations. The Training Warrant Officer has delivered exciting and varied opportunities which have challenged all level of soldier. It has been a pleasure to see our soldiers and commanders grow, learn and deliver these skills month after month with enthusiasm, confidence and professionalism.

The companies have all grown in strength through a combination of exciting training, strong people-focused leadership and targeted recruiting. Promotion courses have become more available to reservists and reduced to their pre-Covid length. Our people have seized these opportunities and I have had the pleasure of promoting 11 soldiers in the Corporals' Mess, seven in the Warrant Officers' & Sergeants' Mess and four in the Officers' Mess. There have been a number of staff changes in 6 SCOTS. We have said farewell to soldiers from Pte to Lt Col, only to be excited by the energy and drive of their replacements. Special mention and thanks to some long serving reservists who have retired from the Army this year: WO2 (RQMS) Chalmers, CSgt Black, Sgt Seaton, Sgt Aitchison, Sgt McKinlay, Sgt Muir, Cpl Marshal and the Padre, Maj Macleod each with between 27 and 40 years of service.

The end of the year saw the Officers' Mess come together with friends and family for their first social gathering in two years at The Corinthian Club in

Glasgow. Then the whole Battalion had an entertaining, yet fiercely competitive, inter-company urban navigation exercise in Edinburgh City.

The end of the year was not only a time to reflect, but for us to focus on next year's forecast of events; challenging, varied, and exciting with several overseas opportunities. Mountain biking in Spain, a training exercise partnering with 2 SCOTS in Oman and a battlefield tour to the Netherlands will see the soldiers dusting-off their passports.

2022 will see 6 SCOTS embrace the Integrated Review, Commander 4 Brigade's current direction and build upon the solid foundation of achievements made in 2021. Included in this is our resubordinating to 19 Brigade in Yorkshire as a Reservist Brigade.

As Commanding Officer, I want our people to understand at all levels what is expected of them as we face these changes. The supporting element of the direction centres on developing capability - noting that to be successful in any deployment; we must be capable of delivering a credible capability. This next period will be dominated by preparation, development and mentoring of all 6 SCOTS personnel. In particular, the Junior Commanders professional development is key to delivering our Capability Order of Battle and '180 Day Plan' for deployment in line with intent. The leadership challenge, at the most junior level, is significant. During training every opportunity will be taken to invest in junior leadership and develop agile and accurate decision making. We must be ready to deal with any environment and we must be prepared to apply force precisely.

**Credible, Capable and Deployable**



## 6 SCOTS

### UK RESILIENCE OPERATIONS

By Maj Dickie Coppard



*Pte Grant Creedican at a Mobile Testing Unit*

The Mobilisation of reservists in support of the NHS has been the largest visual display of the Reserve Force's capabilities in a generation. 6 SCOTS have been fully committed to delivering on this task in various guises. Under the name of Op RESCRIPT soldiers and officers from 6 SCOTS have worked alongside many other military units. 6 SCOTS have supported, on request, NHS Scotland, the Scottish Ambulance Service, the Scottish Government and Joint Military Command Scotland every single day of 2021.



*LCpl Tony Sanchez at a Mobile Testing Unit in Glasgow*

A reservist deploying on overseas operations is utilised in the same role and with the same skill sets as their counterparts. Whilst in UK Resilience Operations the soldier's currency in local knowledge and understanding often provide a competitive edge leading to a preference for a reservist. Op RESCRIPT continues to be wholly in support of civilian partners and embedding reservists who are more accustomed to working in civilian organisations has helped the military to strike the delicate and evolving balance of delivering output whilst conceding primacy of tasks. This has been particularly true for more strategic decisions and where the requirement was less urgent.

Several 6 SCOTS soldiers have been deployed for over a year. They have seen their roles evolve and sometimes step-change. WO2 Lawrence and WO2 Stewart have been based in Edinburgh supporting the administration, housing, feeding and transport of hundreds of deployed soldiers, whilst also re-rolling in the Operations Room where required. WO2 Lynn started the year as the Redford Camp Sergeant Major and finished as an ambulance driver supporting the Scottish Ambulance Service, referred in the Health Service, with a wry smile, as "the real SAS".



*Sgt Pearl McAllister and Pte Andrew Dominick advising the public at a Mobile Testing Unit*

Over 20 soldiers and officers from 6 SCOTS have been deployed on UK Resilience Operations in 2021. This is a small decrease on 2020 numbers, but consistent in terms of the proportion of total military personnel deployed across Scotland. Where tasked by higher formations 6 SCOTS have delivered both at short notice with Cpl Ferguson delivering off-road support in response to Storm Arwen and for prolonged periods with the Scottish Ambulance Service. The breadth of tasks our soldiers have been involved in highlights the diversity of skills, both military and civilian, held in the battalion.

2022 sees 6 SCOTS continuing to support UK Resilience Operations with soldiers waiting to be Mobilised in late January. The Integrated Review has specifically identified the increasing role the Army Reserve will play in UK Resilience Operations and over the last two years 6 SCOTS has earned credibility in its capability here.



*Pte Grant Creedican and Pte Darren McEwan at a Mobile Testing Unit in Glasgow*



## HEADQUARTER COMPANY

By Maj JAR Fraser

### Officer Commanding

Maj JAR Fraser

### Company Second in Command

Capt G Rattray

### Permanent Staff Administrative Officer

WO1 B Moody

### Company Sergeant Major

WO2 J Seery

### Signals Permanent Staff Instructor

WO2 I Crews

### Company Quarter Master Sergeant

CSgt C Ward

2021 was a year in which Headquarter (HQ) Company started to find its way out of the lockdowns that had plagued 2020. The company continued to support the pandemic with HQ soldiers deployed on multiple efforts across Scotland. On top of that, the company was able to conduct traditional military training again. The company delivered specialist support to all the battalion training events, as well as reinvigorating our own training. WO2 Crews and Capt Rattray have delivered a comprehensive training programme enabling the development of the Catering, Motor Transport and Signals platoons after a year where it had been difficult to get hands-on practice. The ability to meet up again and train as a unit was greatly appreciated. This social interaction is evidently a large part of why people join the Reserves.



WO2 (RQMS) Chalmers keeping the fleet on the road

Throughout the year HQ Company has built on lessons learned during lockdowns to move towards a new operating model, with a focus on dispersion of the members of the company. This has meant personnel are embedded within the rifle companies at their local Army Reserve Centres. This has reduced travel times, increased attendance, and improved the delivery of HQ specialist skills at the point of need. Always on the hunt for new soldiers from the rifle companies it is hoped this will enable more soldiers to progress their careers in HQ Company.

HQ company has continued to provide soldiers in support of Op RESCRIPT (support for the Covid pandemic) and Op URRAM (support for COP26) but also for the most recent Military Aid to the Civilian Authorities task to support the Scottish Ambulance Service. These deployments have shown the versatility of HQ Company personnel and their ability to adapt to the different situations in which they find themselves.

In this year's Annual Deployment Exercise HQ Company deployed a full command post in support of the exercise as well as medics and the Motor Transport Platoon. This training allowed the cobwebs to be shaken off as the company got back to doing what it does best. This was crowned by the Catering Platoon arriving to ensure that there was an end of exercise BBQ.

The company also entered a truck team into Exercise Mud Master, a combined civilian and military off-road navigation competition in both 4x4 vehicles and trucks. The team did particularly well in this their first year competing in multiple stages over two days in Scotland's premier off-road competition.



Exercise Mud Master



## A COMPANY

### Officer Commanding

Maj C Jetuah

### Permanent Staff Administrative Officer

Capt D Tait

### Company Second-in-Command

Capt E Edward Challis / Capt I Hunter

### Edinburgh Platoon Commander

Lt J Nichol

### Galashiels Platoon Commander

2Lt C Hackland

### Bathgate Platoon Commander

Capt G Ballantyne

### Company Sergeant Major

WO2 G Simpson / WO2 B Ewart

### Company Quarter Master Sergeant

CSgt D Jackson

### Senior Permanent Staff Instructor

CSgt D McMaster

### Permanent Staff Instructor

Sgt P Patterson

### Regimental Mentoring Support Officer

Sgt K Harris

The year started in the same vein as much of 2020, with Covid-19 restrictions limiting us to virtual training. However, this year the company had developed the capability to conduct remote training and were far more comfortable in delivering on-line, keeping the company motivated using a wide range of tools and resources. There was plenty to keep us all on our toes and fighting the fight while we waited for

restrictions to ease. 2Lt Christopher Hackland organised a challenging workout of the day throughout January. This was followed by the company taking part in the Battalion Steps Challenge in February and the inter-company running challenge in March.

The virtual training stood the company in good stead as Sgt Hughes led a section through the patrols competition in Galloway Forest in March. Not only was the weather extremely challenging, but the team was comprised of members who had only recently joined us from the City of Edinburgh Officer Training Corps (CEUOTC). The team successfully completed the course in a very respectable time, achieving good scores at every stand.



*Soldiers completing their Combat Infantry Course*

Once restrictions were lifted, face-to-face training began in earnest, making up for lost time before the end of the training year. One of the key focuses of training this year has been on the Close Quarter Battle (CQB). This has been facilitated through the carpentry skills of CSgt Jackson, building an indoor CQB course from MDF. This allowed the company to simulate room entry and clearance, practicing and perfecting individual and team skills and drills, in a low cost, easy to organise fashion.

As ever the Annual Deployment Exercise (ADE) was a highlight and a focus for training in the second part of the year. A Company utilised the Pentland Hills to practice and test low level infantry skills. This culminated in an escape and evasion exercise in June, which saw LCpl Johnstone outfox the Directing Staff, with some clever camouflage, to reach the safe harbour without being spotted.

Our training on the Pentland Hills also allowed us to conduct joint training with CEUOTC. The company supported CEUOTC with their adapted ADE held in the Pentlands. We were later able to invite several cadets to our training events. We look forward to strengthening these links in 2022.



*A Company training in the Pentlands*

Even though the training year was compressed, we were still able to send a few members of the company away on promotion courses. We welcomed back LCpl Brebner and Sgt Hughes who completed the Junior Non-Commissioned Officer Cadre and the Platoon Sergeants' Battle Course respectively. These are arduous courses in normal circumstances, but made more so with less time to prepare than in previous years.



## A COMPANY



*Exercising troops prepare for a battle lesson in Warcop*

Another achievement of note was Pte Todd's selection into the Army Elite Sport Programme to support his development as a Rugby Union referee. Pte Todd is now on a funded and supported pathway to maximise his training, education, fitness and nutrition in becoming a world class rugby referee. Pte Todd has already refereed several high-profile matches including Women's Six Nations and Army vs Navy clashes.



*Pte Todd officiating "Le Crunch",  
RAF vs French Air Force*

As with every passing year we bid a fond farewell to some members of the Company. WO2 Gary Simpson retired from the Army Reserve this year and was replaced by WO2 Bruce Ewart. 2Lt Chris Hackland departed from Command of Galashiels Platoon to attend the regular commissioning course. We wish them both well.



# 6 SCOTS

## B COMPANY

### **Officer Commanding**

Maj M Douglas

---

### **Second in Command**

Capt J Richardson

---

### **Permanent Staff Administrative Officer**

Capt M Green

---

### **Platoon Commander**

Capt K Wilson-Smith

---

### **Training Warrant Officer**

WO2 B Lynn

---

### **Company Sergeant Major**

WO2 W MacPhail

---

### **Company Quarter Master Sergeant**

CSgt C Knox and CSgt D McLung

---

### **Senior Permanent Staff Instructor**

CSgt J McGinley

---

### **Permanent Staff Instructor**

Sgt S Bell

---

### **Recruitment Engagement Mentoring Support Officer**

Sgt B Stuart

---

## **OFFICER COMMANDING'S FOREWORD**

2021 has proven to be an equally challenging and rewarding year for B Company. The COVID pandemic generated a great deal of instability and resulted in some of our members being Mobilised to full time service for Military Aid to the Civil Authorities (MACA) as part of Operation RESCRIPT. Until restrictions were eased the earlier stages of the year resulted in much of the company training being conducted online via Zoom and the Defence Learning Environment. The lone soldier

physical development programme proved a valuable and easy to engage tool to improve fitness, setting us up to deploy on exercise and compete in fitness challenges later in the year. All ranks within B Company have "dug in" during the year and their dedication and perseverance has been outstanding. We have welcomed Capt Green and Sgt Stuart both from HQ Coy and CSgt McGinley from 1 SCOTS. Recruitment is the lifeblood of any team and Sgt Stuart's efforts have ensured a steady flow of new members joining B Company. It's great to have them on board and a warm welcome to all of them.

Departures from the company this year include Capt David Coulter, moving to a post closer to his home, CSgt Donnachie to 2 SCOTS, Sgt Carry to a Full Time Reserve Service role and Cpl Owens to Army Training Unit Scotland. Internally, Sgt Halliday moved to HQ Coy and Pte Jones to A Coy. B Company is grateful for all their hard work and commitment, we wish all of them the very best for the future.

Once we were given the green light to return to the Army Reserve Centres (ARCs) and train, albeit with restrictions, we focussed on getting career courses back on track. Through this year we have seen Pte McDonald and Pte McCormack complete Combat Infantry Course and Capt Wilson-Smith complete Platoon Commanders' Battle Course. LCpl Sanchez has successfully completed the Regimental Signallers course and Cpl Mathews has passed the Physical Training Instructors Course. Congratulations to all of them. Already they have been utilising their newly acquired skills and enhancing output for B Company.

It's always good to see members of the company progress in their careers and this year promotions were gained by LCpl Stevenson, Cpl Owens, Sgt Carry, CSgt Knox and WO2 MacPhail. Looking ahead, 2022 is presenting some excellent opportunities for B Company as we focus on developing our urban skills, GPMG capability and recruitment as well as a new focus on utilising drones in combat. There will also be opportunity for overseas Adventurous Training with cycling and skiing expeditions in France and Spain. We'll be working on integrated training in preparation for some of our members deploying with 2 SCOTS to support their force-on-force exercise as well as deploying overseas to Oman as part of Exercise KHANJAR. I'm in no doubt that exciting times lie ahead, particularly as we also look forward towards integrating into the newly formed Reserve focused 19 Brigade as part of the Future Soldier structure. Finally, I would like to thank all members of B Company for their hard work, loyalty, and commitment throughout the year. The following provides an insight into what the Coy has been up to in 2021.



## B COMPANY

*By Capt J Richardson*

It certainly has been a busy and interesting training year for B Company. The new year started in the midst of the second COVID lockdown, it had come into force on Boxing Day and lasted far longer than most had originally expected. This lockdown forced most of our training to take place virtually over Zoom. We were able to build upon the experience gained in 2020 to ensure that "classroom" lessons were delivered effectively, and that essential Mandatory Annual Training Tests could take place. For essential in-person activities, and where social distancing requirements could be met, there were eagerly anticipated opportunities for training weekends. First up was the Battalion Patrols Competition hosted by B Company in March. It was a cold, wet and windy weekend in Galloway Forest, setting additional adversity for the four teams competing. This course, set in the shadow of the Merrick Hill, was deliberately challenging to validate the value of the remote classroom and physical training the companies had been doing for three months. It involved the teams navigating themselves between stands, each with tasks to test their fundamental soldiering skills. The B Company team led by LCpl Matthews were the overall winners but the opportunity to meet up in-person, albeit socially distanced, and carry out some testing training was greatly valued by all involved.

As COVID restrictions started to ease in early April we were able to return to a more "normal" programme of in-person training and start to once again utilise the facilities available at our ARCs in both Ayr and Dumfries. A key focus of this return was to brush up on weapon handling skills and re-familiarisation with kit and equipment in preparation for the training planned for the summer

months. The soldiers benefitted from an exciting and busy schedule with a Fighting In Woods And Forests weekend in Galloway Forest, a Final Training Exercise at Garelochhead, an Operating in Built Up Areas weekend at Whinny Hill and culminating in this year's Annual Deployment Exercise (ADE).



*Cpl Matthews briefs his section during the OBUA exercise*

ADE 2021 used Cameron Barracks as the base for a training package that included range work, adventurous training and a Field Training Exercise (FTX). The first week of ADE started with an Annual Combat Marksmanship Test and then the exercising troops were split into two groups with one group continuing the ranges for the next three days with Live Firing Tactical Training (LFTT). The LFTT package included the Transition to Live Firing Tactical Training, Automatic Fire Assessment, Individual Fire & Movement culminating in a Fire-Team Attack within the range complex at Fort George. Concurrently the other half of the group completed an adventurous training package at Norwegian Lodge in Aviemore. This was thoroughly enjoyed by all and included hillwalking, mountain biking and kayaking. On completion of their respective packages the groups switched so that by the end of week one both groups had completed live firing to section level and adventurous training.

During the middle weekend, with social activities curtailed by restrictions, the battalion conducted some cultural activities with tours of Fort George and Culloden Battlefield. These both provided a platform for the budding historians amongst our soldiers to give presentations on notable Fort features with topical anecdotes. Culloden Battlefield again developed the soldiers' presentational skills with each company delivering on an aspect of the battle.

The second week of ADE gave our junior commanders the chance to work with their sections embedding the skills and drills from the previous week.



*Deputy Brigade Commanders visit*



*Hillwalking in Aviemore*

The autumn training period focused on General Purpose Machine Gun (GPMG or "The General") training in the run up to Ex LOWLAND GENERAL which was a GPMG live firing package conducted in October on the Garelochhead range complex. As part of the preparation, a company training day was held in Dumfries ARC to ensure maximum firing opportunities during the weekend.



## 6 SCOTS



*Casualty extractions on the beach*

The weekend was extremely beneficial, enabling firers to improve their handling drills, marksmanship skills and set the foundations for enhancing the battalion's GPMG capability. The training included an introductory shoot, balancing, zeroing, grouping practices out to 100m as well as practicing the techniques involved in coaching machine gun with some outstanding results achieved. This will continue with two more progression weekends in 2022.



*GPMG training at Dumfries ARC*

The final training weekend of the year was the annual Christmas Pud weekend. This saw B Company joining the rest of the battalion at MOD Caledonia to complete some team building activities in Edinburgh, conduct their military swimming test, receive an overview of events for 2022 and enjoy Christmas dinner together.



*CSgt McGinley looking triumphant during Christmas Pud*

In addition to the planned training taking place during 2021 there were other opportunities such as MACA for the ongoing COVID response. Included in those taking up this task were Cpl Rogerson, from Dumfries, assisting with the establishment of Asymptomatic Community Testing sites across Dumfries and Galloway during April and May, and WO2 Lynn and LCpl Sanchez from Ayr providing support to the Scottish Ambulance Service from the start of November through into 2022.



*Remembering our fallen whilst on MACA tasking*



*WO2 Lynn supporting the Scottish Ambulance Service*

Members of B Company also participated in a number of community engagement projects which included Sgt Bell and a team from Dumfries ARC assisting with some landscaping works at an accessible playground in Dumfries. CSgt Knox and a team from Dumfries joined a beach clean at Kirkcudbright Training Centre as part of an environmental project called Exercise MARINE HACKLE. Sgt Stuart and a team from Ayr helped with some landscaping work at the Veterans' Garden at Tollcross in Glasgow.



*Members of B Coy preparing to dig in... albeit in a playground*

B Company took on the mantle from A Company to compete in this year's Bismarck Challenge. The Bismarck Relay Challenge is a military endurance event held at Queen Elizabeth Barracks, Strensall, York. The aim of the event is to promote light and agile military cohesion and foster the 'Team Rhino' ethos across 1 UK Division. The event is contested over an undulating off-road course and requires each relay team of four to carry 15kgs excluding water and navigate the four-mile best-effort route. The event is open to both Regular and Reserve units from across the Division and despite being in the senior age group, B Company finished a respectable 55th place out of the 129 teams who competed, setting a Top Third target for next year!



## B COMPANY

Overall, 2021 has been an interesting year both in terms of the training that we have undertaken as a company and a battalion, but also given the variable picture that the ongoing pandemic has presented to us as restrictions have tightened and eased over the course of the year. Despite the obvious challenges that we were presented with during 2021 we were able to deliver high quality training and opportunities for our soldiers to ensure that they are trained, equipped, and motivated for whatever challenges we may face. As we look ahead to 2022, we have a full calendar of events building on the hard work of 2021 and we will be moving across to the newly formed 19 Brigade in the spring where Reserve Units will focus on supporting resilience activities in the UK as well as enhancing their war fighting capability as part of the Whole Force Concept.



*Bismark Challenge Team: Pte McCormack, Pte Findlay, Maj Douglas and WO2 Warwick*

## C COMPANY

### **Officer Commanding**

Maj KF Neilson

---

### **Company Second in Command**

Capt C Porter

---

### **Permanent Staff Administrative Officer**

Capt A Blair

---

### **Company Sergeant Major**

WO2 JR Duncan

---

### **Company Quarter Master Sergeant**

CSgt R Hamilton

---

### **Senior Permanent Staff Instructor**

CSgt K Conway

---

### **Permanent Staff Instructor**

SgtJ Cumming

---

### **Regimental Mentoring Support Officer**

Sgt K Kyle

---

2021 was another strange year for everyone, including C Company. The year began with remote drill nights and training events and ended with the high of C Company providing the Guard of Honour for the Glasgow Remembrance Parade (the second biggest remembrance parade in the UK). The company has continued to grow and develop taking these and more challenges in its stride.



*Guard of Honour Glasgow Remembrance Day Parade*

Like any year there were some comings and goings within the company. We said goodbye to our permanent staff instructors CSgt Mackinnon and Sgt Johnston who left for pastures new; we wish them all the best in the future



## 6 SCOTS

### C COMPANY



*CSgt Mackinnon and Sgt Johnston*

and are grateful for all they did for C Company. In turn, we welcomed their replacements CSgt Conway and Sgt Cumming and have already benefitted from their recent operational experience. We also welcomed 2Lt Dunbar who Commissioned into the Regiment and 2Lt McCracken who joined us from 7 SCOTS.



*Exercise LOWLAND FOREST*



*Capt Andy Blair receiving his General Officer Commanding's Commendation from the Commanding Officer*

There have been a number of successes to celebrate in the company with well deserved promotions for CSgt Mcmillan, Sgt Stott, LCpl Omand, LCpl Whyton and LCpl Williams. Capt Blair received a General Officer Commanding's Commendation and there were Lord Lieutenant's awards for CSgt Black, Sgt Stott and Janice Lauchlan (C Company Clerk). Sporting awards were won by

Pte Campbell representing the Infantry and Army football teams, winning the Massey league with the Infantry.

It has been a busy year of training events for the company. Underpinned by a focus on mastery of basic skills on training days, including fitness, navigation, live firing and medical training. C Company also planned and delivered a challenging and enjoyable battalion Fighting in Woods and Forests exercise in the Galloway Forest as well as an Urban Operations exercise at Whinny Hill. Both environments challenged the soldiers and commanders whilst continuing to develop and progress the battalion's core skills in the Urban environment.

The company bolstered its links with local communities proudly taking part in a parade at the unveiling of the Rifleman Khan memorial in Strathaven alongside dignitaries, guests and veterans from our antecedent Cameronian Regiment.



*Exercise LOWLAND HILL*



## LOWLAND BAND OF THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF SCOTLAND

By Cpl Allan

**Director of Music**  
Capt A Knox

**Band Permanent Staff Instructor**  
WO2 M James

**Band Sargent Major**  
WO2 D Nelson

After a difficult year for many, 2020 was now behind us and we were all looking forward to 2021. However due to covid restrictions we were unable to meet and rehearse as normal, being forced to continue with remote learning. When restrictions were eased we relocated to Redford Barracks, Edinburgh where we were able to hold full band rehearsals and utilise the parade square for marching band.

### ANNUAL DEPLOYMENT EXERCISE

This year's Annual Deployment Exercise (ADE) was held over two phases. The first phase of 12 days was split between Edinburgh and Aberdeen and the second phase was providing musical support for the Remembrance Parade at George Square, Glasgow where 6 SCOTS were providing the Guard of Honour.



Pass off parade

A Pass Off Parade at Redford Barracks kicked off our ADE and it was great to be supporting these parades again and getting to play music for the soldiers

and their families. We then moved to Aberdeen where we focussed on playing some new music and practicing our marching band display.



CEQ Musicians - Musn Goldie, Musn Martin, Musn Pow & Musn Blackburn

During this time a few musicians were preparing for their Career Employment Qualification (CEQ). This qualification is required for personal development and promotion. On entry into the Band a musician is on level CEQ4 and through training will progress to CEQ1. ADE is the perfect opportunity for the Director of Music and other senior ranks to give the musicians time and support to rehearse their prepared pieces. Then give feedback as well as practice for their listening and theory tests. We would like to congratulate Musn Hall for achieving CEQ1 and Musn Blackburn, Musn Pow and Musn Chute for each achieving CEQ3.

While in Aberdeen we were pleased to receive a visit from 6 SCOTS Executive Officer Maj Cochrane and Capt Hainey. Their visit provided them with an opportunity to hear the Band and see our new marching display. During their visit Long Service Medals were

presented by Maj Cochrane to four members of the Band.



Remembrance Parade, Glasgow

The second phase of ADE was to provide musical support for the Remembrance Day Parade in George Square. We were stationed at HMS Caledonia, Rosyth for four days where we were able to rehearse for the parade. Due to covid restrictions in 2020 we were unable to take part in any Remembrance Parades and the privilege of returning to take part this year was recognised by all.

### ITS NOT ALL JUST PASS OFF PARADS AND MARCHING BANDS!



CSgt Anderson and Mark McKenzie at The Fringe

While covid restrictions had stopped some Edinburgh Festival Fringe performances going ahead, CSgt Anderson had the opportunity to support 'Live at the Drill Hall', an Army at the Fringe event held by BFBS Radio host Mark McKenzie.



## 6 SCOTS

As well as being musicians in the Lowland Band we all have hobbies and interests out with music. During the pandemic we have found a little more time to do the things we love or challenge ourselves to do something different.

Musn McDonald represented the Army at the Glentress Seven event held at Glentress in the Tweed Valley. The course was a 6.8 mile loop of the Glentress Forest and the aim was to complete as many loops as possible in seven hours. Musn McDonald completed 6 loops and came 28th in his category for male solo riders.



*Musn Hall*

Congratulations to Musn Hall who successfully completed her first ever marathon! Musn Hall completed the course, which covered the Forth Valley area, in 4hours 27minutes and raised an amazing £1,056 for Sistema Scotland. Musn Chute successfully completed the West Highland Way in the summer. Along with her family she completed the 96 mile course in seven days and luckily they had the best of the Scottish weather.

### **RECRUITMENT**

Recruiting was very challenging in 2021, however we welcomed two new recruits to the Lowland Band. Musn Gibson joined us on Trombone from the Band of the Royal Regiment of Scotland and Musn Blackburn joins us on flute. Musn Blackburn has recently passed the Officer Selection Course at Sandhurst and after finishing his university degree in Engineering later in 2022 will take his place on the Officer's course. Musn Martin who joined us in 2020 has successfully completed the first phase of her training and is looking forward to completing phase 2 in the coming year.

### **OTHER NEWS**

Congratulations to WO2 David Nelson who received his promotion and now takes up the post of Band Sargent Major. WO2 Nelson has been with the Lowland Band for several years and his promotion is well deserved. Finally, we say farewell to Sgt Peter Bartram who has accepted a Full Time Reserve Service post with the Band of the Royal Regiment of Scotland. However, as we have a close relationship with our regular counterparts, I'm sure that we will be meeting Sgt Bartram again very soon on the parade square when Covid restrictions permit.



## ANNUAL DEPLOYMENT EXERCISE

By Maj JAR Fraser

The Annual Deployment Exercise (ADE) in 2021 was taken in the background of a relaxation to the COVID-19 regulations during the summer. 6 SCOTS were lucky enough to secure Cameron Barracks in Inverness for the last two weeks in August. The location proved fantastic with so many different opportunities on its doorstep, equally the weather was surprisingly kind.

The two-week deployment was split into three distinct phases giving 6 SCOTS the opportunity to take advantage of the different facilities available: live firing, cultural excursions, and field training. During the first phase the focus was on Live Firing Tactical Training. All soldiers achieved up to Fire Team live firing on the Ardersier ranges. The range package was designed with a mentoring aspect in mind giving opportunity for multiple goes on each range, thus allowing the soldiers to rotate and step-up into more senior roles.



Ranges

When not on the ranges the soldiers were able to get an introduction to some adventure training, either kayaking, hill walking or mountain biking. This was a refreshing break from the ranges and all embraced the challenges presented to them. This enthusiasm and feedback have been embraced and the battalion is planning two overseas adventure training expeditions in the next 15 months.



AT

The second phase was a cultural phase. During this phase the battalion looked to gain an understanding of the Inverness area and the importance it had in shaping the United Kingdom as we know it today. The battalion started with a visit to Fort George, conducting Tactical Exercises Without Troops to understand how terrain choice influences other planning decisions in both attack and defence. The modern defensive principles applied by the British Army were discussed in context to their evident use in fort design dating back to 1747. Following on from the visit to Fort George the battalion moved to Culloden Battlefield for a final study period. The battalion looked at the different aspects of the battle and how they each shaped its outcome as well as considering how this, the last large scale pitched battle fought on British soil, still impacts our politics.

The final phase of the ADE was the field exercise. Unfortunately, COVID had reduced the number of personnel who were able to take part, with some self-isolating. The final exercise was moved from the Rothiemurchus Estate up to the Port of Ardersier. This proved to be an excellent choice for it allowed

the soldiers participating to focus efforts on excelling at the infantry basics and build confidence operating at lower levels. The junior commanders were given a great chance to deliver their own training in the build-up to the final exercise. An opportunity that was fully utilised.



Culloden

Once the exercise was complete, we returned to Cameron Barracks for an end of exercise BBQ before dispersing back to home locations having enjoyed a challenging but rewarding ADE.



## PLATOON COMMANDERS BATTLE COURSE – A RESERVIST’S PERSPECTIVE

*By Capt K Wilson-Smith*

The Platoon Commanders’ Battle Course (PCBC) is a ten-week, promotion qualifying, tactics course for all infantry platoon commanders. Reserve officers join their counterparts for two of these weeks. The majority of the course is conducted through a series of field training exercises on Sennybridge Training Area, Wales. The course is challenging and is designed to ensure that you are physically and mentally able to meet the challenges of commanding an infantry platoon in arduous conditions across the world. Assessments were through a combination of practical command appointments and theory-based tests.

Whilst there seems to be some variation in content of the two weeks reserve course year on year, my time at the Infantry Battle School, Brecon involved one week of offensive operations followed by a week of defensive operations. During the offensive week there was a significant focus on core skills and drills and several days of platoon level attacks across a variety of different scenarios. During this week most Reserve Officers completed their summative command appointment which involves preparing and delivering a full set of orders and then completing an advance to contact as a platoon commander of their peers.

There has been many a conversation about whether the reserve course should be run separately to the regular one. However, my experience of this integrated course was nothing but positive. Having the support of young platoon commanders who have recently completed their full year of Officer Training and bring a high level of currency in their knowledge and training was particularly beneficial during offensive week. The mentorship amongst peers within the platoon syndicates and strong Directing Staff support from CSgt instructors enhanced every stage of the course. This format also provides a rare opportunity for junior leaders in the Regular cohort to work alongside Reservist officers, an experience that will increase in value with the implementation of the Integrated Review and an increasingly active Reserve role.

The level of fitness required for this course cannot be overstated and there are several renowned physical activities undertaken during the course including a Role Fitness Test, “The Five Miler”, in the first few days of Offensive Week. Then the bayonet range at the end of Defensive Week. Even putting aside those specific physical activities, the course tests a young officer’s ability to remain focused when both sleep deprived and physically exhausted. A high level of fitness and training is highly recommended before arrival!

As a 38-year-old reserve officer who started his reserve career outside of the infantry there were certainly parts of the course that were extremely challenging both physically and mentally. Yet, I learnt a significant amount in what was a very intense but highly rewarding two-week period. A particular favourite of mine was fighting in trenches during the second week of defensive operations. This is something that most reservists do not get a lot of exposure to.

For any reserve officer planning to attend PCBC, I recommend ensuring you focus on fitness as much as possible in advance of the course. Equally, ensure you touch base with anyone who has recently completed it for any current “top tips”. Finally, make the most of the experience of the CSgt instructors supporting your syndicate and ask as many questions as needed before putting theory to practice on the exercise phase.



# SCOTS

[www.theroyalregimentofscotland.org](http://www.theroyalregimentofscotland.org)



**7 SCOTS**



## BATTALION HEADQUARTERS

*By Lieutenant Colonel RJ Stuart MBE*

### **Commanding Officer**

Lt Col DDJ Mackinnon

---

### **Second in Command**

Maj I Bunce

---

### **XO**

Maj H Wilson

---

### **Adjutant**

Capt E Shepherd

---

### **Regimental Sergeant Major**

WO1 I Carlisle / WO1 J Knox

---

### **Quartermaster**

Maj B Cooper / Maj S Shaw

---

### **Regimental Administration Officer**

Maj PJ Ward

---

### **Regimental Administration Warrant Officer**

WO2 J Shrigley

---

### **Finance and Systems Administrator**

Ms A-M McNutt

---

### **Regimental Operations Support Officer**

Capt AG McEwen MBE

---

### **Regimental Career Management Officer**

Capt BS Baxter

---

### **Intelligence Officer**

Capt K Rehman

---

### **Regimental Quartermaster Sergeant**

WO2 (RQMS) S Lawrence

---

### **Training Warrant Officer**

WO2 J Copeland/ Warrant Officer Class  
2 R Parker

---

### **Motor Transport Officer**

Capt M Dunnigan

---

### **Motor Transport Warrant Officer**

WO2 D Swash

---

### **BHQ Administration Assistants**

Ms C Hutchinson & Ms J Fenwick

---

If ever a year has presented the conditions for the Reservists of 7 SCOTS to prove the maxim 'twice the citizen', then 2021 was that year. A myriad of challenges came our way – including the waves of coronavirus that impacted us all in some way. But, as I have learnt during my two years in command, the Reservists in 7 SCOTS are at their best when challenges are presented. This past year has allowed our people to do more and achieve more through their commitment and dedication, combined with the industrious work of the Permanent Staff.



Realistic, challenging and progressive training remains the lifeblood of an Army Reserve Infantry Battalion but, the past 12 months has seen a growth of expectation on the Army Reserve to be able to do more alongside the Regular component of the Field Army. As a result, we have focussed our whole training year on being better trained, better prepared and ready to deploy. The result has been a strengthened Battalion who have deployed personnel across the UK on operations in support of the pandemic, to Kenya in support of 3 SCOTS and to Saudi Arabia to help train and develop the national guard and, as I type, we are poised to deploy several members of the Battalion with 3 SCOTS to Oman and later in the year to France on exercise with 4 SCOTS. Our work alongside the Regular Battalions of the Regiment has been excellent and their support has been first rate. Our bonds with the Regular Battalions have always been strong but, will need to become stronger in the coming years as the Regular component of the Army reduces in number. We have started that work already and were happy to welcome a platoon from 4 SCOTS to join us in Imber Village, during our Annual Deployed Exercise.



*Leadership Training at Dunkeld*



## 7 SCOTS

Much of our support to the Field Army can only happen because of the hard work of the Executive Officer, Major Shug Wilson, and the Regimental Administrative Officer, Major Phil Ward AGC(SPS), who work tirelessly to wade through the bureaucracy and paperwork which still persists! The Adjutant, Captain Ed Shepherd, arrived last year and is already well immersed in the exotic nature of G1 in the Army Reserve. He is ably supported by Captain Spats Baxter, Regimental Career Management Officer, who fights to educate the Battalion on the ever-changing career management policy and processes. Captain Alan McEwen MBE, the Regimental Operations Support Officer, and his team of recruiters have sustained the lifeblood of the Battalion by attracting, recruiting and nurturing people to join 7 SCOTS; despite all the obvious challenges and issues Captain McEwen and his team have delivered a stellar performance with our recruiting numbers consistently high. All of this works is only even possible with the wonderful support and hard work our Civil Servants do in the background. Too modest by far, they are stalwarts of the Battalion and deserve an enormous thank you.



*Employers visit the Bn ADE*

Our successes have continued out with Battalion training too. Corporal's Laing, Ross Gordon and McGurk completed the Army Reserve Section Commander Battle Course at Brecon along with 2nd Lieutenant Angus Lapslie completing the Platoon Commander Battle Course. We entered a team in the Cambrian Patrol competition, and whilst they were ultimately unsuccessful, the training conducted was brilliantly designed and delivered by Captain's Pete Marshall and Keith Greene and WO2 Robson. Our team for the 1st Division Bismarck Challenge also put in a cracking performance with Pte Walton finishing inside the top 20.

The Highland Band go from strength to strength in numbers and in quality. The arrival of Warrant Officer Class 1 (Band Master) Brill has added leadership and a wealth of experience from his time in the Bands of the Household Division. Colour Sergeant Eddie Duff MBE (Permanent Staff Instructor) continues to inject his his boundless energy and dedication in support the Highland Band. Captain Martin Macdonald has taken the helm as Pipe President as well as PI Comd of our fledgling platoon in Caithness. He has built on the excellent work done by Warrant Officer Class 2 (Pipe Major) Scott Methven, who left the Battalion recently to support his family and pursue a career outside the Army; from boy piper in the Argyll's to HM The Queen's Piper, we were lucky to have him albeit for a short time and wish him all the best for the future. Their hard work in recruiting, training and retaining Pipers and Drummers is paying off as was evident from a recent success at Inchdrewer House (home of the Army School of Bagpipe Music and Highland Drumming) where Lance Corporal Keith Christie came top of the Pipe Majors course, ahead of three Regular Pipers.



*LCpl Christie*



*The Highland Band performing at the El-Alamein Dinner Night*

We were lucky, this year, in that the waxing and waning of pandemic restrictions didn't get in the way of our El Alamein Dinner Night at Murrayshall Hotel, Scone on 23 October 2021. The dinner was an opportunity to say thank you to so many who had left the Battalion since early 2020 and to dine in our Honorary Colonel, Mr James Cosmo MBE, who attended the dinner with his wife, Annie, and son Findlay (who we hope will join the Regiment soon!). The real star of the evening was Lieutenant Colonel (Retired) Charlie Cameron MC TD, who is the



## BATTALION HEADQUARTERS



*OC A Coy shows Lt Col (Ret) Cameron MC TD the equipment the Army are using currently*

2022 will be another year full of change, challenge and opportunity. As part of Future Soldier we, alongside 6 SCOTS, will move to the re-formed 19 Brigade who will command the core of the Army Reserve Light Infantry units. As we move to 19 Brigade both 6 and 7 SCOTS will adopt the wearing of the new Regimental black hackle; this will allow the Reservists in the Regiment to be part of a strong Regimental identity.



*The CO presents the RSM with his new rank slide*

last surviving officer from the Battle of El Alamein where he as a Company Commander with the 5th Battalion, Queens Own Cameron Highlanders. We were privileged he could attend – at 101 he had the perfect excuse for avoiding a Regimental Dinner and my speech! His recollection of that night 79 years ago was vivid and engrossing to hear. In return the Pipers, Pipe Corporal Kellett and Lance Corporal Christie, played all his favourite Cameron tunes which he thoroughly enjoyed.

There has, of course, been the usual 'churn' in key Battalion posts. We bade farewell to Warrant Officer Class 1 (Regimental Sergeant Major) Ian Carlisle as heads back to Fort George and leaves the weekly A9 commute behind, and welcome WO1 John Knox as the new RSM. Major Alec Rose, Second in Command, leaves the Army after decades of service as a Regular, Territorial and Reservists and Captain Keith Greene, Training Officer, leaves us on promotion to join the Aberdeen & Tayforth Officer Training Regiment.

Major Brian Cooper, Quartermaster, left the Regular Army after 39 years service...for a day, and then joined the Army Reserve as Officer Commanding Headquarter Company (Perth). We welcomed Padre Ken Jeffrey and Major Andy Gilmore RAMC as our Regimental Medical Officer. Also making a reappearance, Major Harry Hood, who has taken over as Officer Command A Company (Dundee and Aberdeen) and Major Malcolm Dalziel-Job as Officer Commanding C Coy (Stornoway, Inverness and Elgin). We also offer our congratulations to Lieutenant Colonel Neil Brown on his promotion and selection to command the Army Training Unit (Scotland) where he will be joined by Major Andy Wallace, currently Officer Commanding D Company (Stirling and Dumbarton), who has been selected to be the Second in Command. Major Scott Shaw has taken over as the Quartermaster and Major Ian Bunce has become the new Second in Command.



## A COMPANY

### **Officer Commanding**

Maj D Hood

---

### **Company Sergeant Major**

WO2 L Penrice

---

### **Permanent Staff Administration Officer (PSAO)**

Capt L Stewart

---

### **Regimental Mentoring Support Officer (ReMSO)**

Sgt H Robertson

---

### **Aberdeen Platoon Commander**

Sgt A Naughton

---

### **Dundee Platoon Commander**

CSgt I McNiven

---

### **Kirkaldy Platoon Commander**

CSgt G McKenzie

---

### **Senior Permanent Staff Instructor (SPSI)**

CSgt L Jones

CSgt S Watt

---

### **Permanent Staff Instructor (PSI) Aberdeen**

CSgt T Brady

---

### **Company Quarter Master Sergeant (CQMS)**

CSgt S McGregor

---

### **Company Quarter Master Sergeant (Reserve)**

CSgt B Knowles

---

One of the first emails I received, having officially taken over as Officer Commanding from Major John Valentine was the calling notice for these Regimental notes. It is with great pride that I'm able to write on an extremely professional, competent and diligent Company that embodies the ethos of being "Gallus" SCOTS soldiers.

The welcome return of physical training has highlighted increased attendance at training nights and weekend events, particularly in Aberdeen where there is a very strong cohort of regular attenders. In addition to Battle Craft Syllabus and MATTs there was an opportunity for Battalion level Adventure Training (AT) which was headed by CSgt McNiven at Aviemore. Utilising his extensive experience and qualifications, he was able to run a demanding and enjoyable weeklong package which enabled a number of AT qualifications to be gained. Hopefully a similar week will be run in summer 2022 to advertise the opportunities available within the Reserves.



*The MTB team enjoying the sun*

The Battalion Annual Deployment Exercise (ADE) was a great success and the Live Firing package at Hythe Ranges was well received by all. It was extremely pleasing to see the rise in the Jocks confidence as the days passed and the shoots became more progressive and demanding. The second phase of the exercise conducted at Imber Village on Salisbury Plain Training Area tested the mental and physical resilience of

every rank and highlighted the demands and frictions of operating in an urban environment. ADE also proved to be a useful learning experience for the Company G4 team as CSgt McKenzie returned to his CQMS roots for the exercise phase and CSgt Knowles assumed the role of Real Life Support CQMS to great effect.



*Transition shoots are always popular*

The Integrated Service Review (ISR) has placed the emphasis on Reserves being PREPARED to support the Regular army and in line with the Commanding Officers intent the Company has seen Privates Alexander, Law and Swan mobilise to support 3 SCOTS with their Op TORAL deployment and Private Gordon who is currently assisting the Ambulance Service with his driving expertise.

The previous notes highlighted the backlog of training courses and vacancies for recruit training with a big effort required to maintain the recruit pipeline. The ReMSO, Sgt Robertson has worked tirelessly to ensure that recruits have travelled the length and breadth of the country to attend training courses and keep them motivated and involved at every stage of this elongated and at times frustrating process. Special mention and thanks must be given to all members of the Company that have assisted Sgt Robertson over the past year with driving duties to ensure that the recruits have arrived on time and well prepared for the challenges ahead.



## A COMPANY

Congratulations are in order for CSgt McNiven, Cpls Gough, McGregor and LCpl Mitchelson on their well-deserved promotion and Sgt Naughton for being the first 7 SCOTS SNCO to complete the Army Leadership Development Programme (ADLP) Military Education (ME). Into the fold we welcome CSgt Watt on completion of his tour as CQMS British Army Training Unit Kenya (BATUK). He will replace CSgt Jones as the SPSP who sadly leaves the Regular Army after 24 years of service to pursue a career in Police Scotland.

It is only fitting to bid farewell to Major John Valentine who has been a stalwart in A Coy, not only for his three years as Officer Commanding but throughout his long and dedicated Reserve service which saw him rise through the ranks from Private to Major. We wish him all the best for his next post at Dundee University Officer Training Corps.



*'Scoffs on the way' 'ENDEX' 'The Old Firm result' - Your guess of what this radio message was is as good as mine...*



*Urban drills at Dalbeattie*



## 7 SCOTS

### C COMPANY

#### **Officer Commanding**

Maj N Brown  
Maj MJI Dalzel-Job

---

#### **Company Second in Command**

Capt KJS Stacey

---

#### **Permanent Staff Administration Officer**

Capt P Marshall

---

#### **Company Sergeant Major**

WO2 CM Smith

---

#### **Company Training Officer**

WO2 CM Smith

---

#### **Platoon Commander Caithness**

Capt M MacDonald

---

#### **Platoon Commander Stornoway**

2Lt M Hunter

---

#### **Platoon Commander Elgin**

A/WO2 C Sharp MC

---

#### **Senior Permanent Staff Instructor**

Sgt D Rennie

---

#### **Permanent Staff Instructor**

Sgt J Nawacalevu

---

#### **Company Quarter Master Sergeant**

CSgt N Dearden (FTRS CQMS)  
CSgt A Braid (CQMS(R))

---

The challenge of the last year for C Company has been twofold: training during a pandemic lockdown and encouraging Reservists back to physical training once the country started to open up. The year started with the restrictions of the second wave of Covid-19 in place and during this second lockdown the Company got the year off to a great start with a

Virtual Burns Supper. It was fantastic to have the Honorary Colonel, James Cosmo MBE join the troops at the Burns Supper. The restrictions of a Burns Supper delivered from our Reservists' homes also offered some interesting opportunities. Some of the highlights were: An Address to the Haggis from WO2 Colin Marshall (Inverness) involving a chainsaw, the CSM WO2 Colin Smith (Stornoway) finishing his poem in his hot tub, discovering 2Lt Michael Hunter (Isle of Harris) has the voice of an angel when he sang My Heart is in the Highlands. We had a treat with a guest poet, WO2 Jimmy Fraser who delivered an awesome rendition of Tam o' Shanter. The night was completed with tremendous piping from Captain Martin Macdonald (Thurso), Corporal Paul Kellett (Skye) and Piper Ninian Christie (Drumadrochit).

We welcomed the new PSI, Sergeant Jesse Nawacalevu to Inverness. Jesse came to the Company from 3 SCOTS where he was the Training Wing SNCO.

At the end of January the Company Commander, Major Neil Brown was promoted and then mobilised and is now working with and helping shape Foreign, Commonwealth & Development Office (FCDO) Pakistan.

He was involved in Op PITTING, the operation to evacuate British nationals and eligible Afghans from Afghanistan in August, should there be a need to use Pakistan as a contingency plan.

We saw a return to physical training participation in March with a weeklong training exercise in Barry Buddon Training Centre. This was hugely welcomed by the soldiers who were pleased to get away from Zoom and back to some shooting and fieldcraft.

As the year progressed the Company began to get back into physical training. Refreshing our weapon handling and getting our fitness levels up to standard.



*Pte Petrie firing the 9mm pistol at Warcop*



## C COMPANY



*LCpl Low leading his team on the RSM's Patrol Competition*

There were numerous soldiers who deployed on operations across the UK and wider operational theatres. Sgt Graham Johnson (Inverness) was deployed on Op TRANSFORM, bringing innovation and creativity to the Field Army. Sgt Ball was deployed with 6 RIFLES on Op TOSCA 33 in Cyprus. The new Company Commander, Major Malcolm Dalzel-Job (Stornoway) was delayed in taking over the company as he was mobilised as Chief of Staff Joint Military Command Scotland, mainly delivering Op RESCRIPT, the MoD's support of the UK and Scottish Governments' response to COVID 19

in Scotland. Major Dalzel-Job was also deployed on Op URRAM in support of the Cabinet Office and Police Scotland for the Conference of Parties (COP 26) in Glasgow in November.

Pte Nick Hodgson (Thurso) volunteered to be part of the Instillation of the Governor of Edinburgh Castle Parade. This proved to be a nightmare for the CQMS who had to pull out all the stops to get No1 Dress Ceremonial for Pte Hodgson who comes in as a mere 6 foot 7 and a half inches.

After an absence of several years the company regained a presence in Caithness taking up lodging in the Castletown ACF Hut.

In August members of the company including the PSAO, Capt Pete Marshall, WO2 Wolfy Robson (Inverness), Cpl Ewan Harper (Inverness) and LCpl Steven Palmer (Inverness), training support and Pte Liam Barry (Inverness) and OCdt Aidan Kent (Inverness) took part in the training in the development of the battalion Cambrian Patrol Team. Training was delivered over several weekends culminating in a two-week



## 7 SCOTS



*Sgt Ball on Armed Forces Day in Stornoway*

training exercise based out of Cameron Barracks. The team were put through their paces taking part in exercises with patrols carrying over 30kg in weight in their bergens. They covered all the basics including CBRN, wet gap crossing, quick attack, AFV recognition, patrolling, BCDT, CPERS plus more.

The training was well received by the team who arrived on the Cambrian Patrol motivated and well prepared. Unfortunately, after a couple of injuries the team had to withdraw. But overall a great experience was had by the team and the training staff.

For the Annual Deployment Exercise the battalion deployed to Hythe for the first week for some fantastic live firing ranges.

The battalion then moved to Salisbury Plain for an Urban Operations exercise based in and around Imber Village. The troops were in their element taking part in some great build up training culminating in a 48hr final exercise phase.

The Company has also made tentative steps into Virtual Reality training with Capt Kev Stacey (Inverness) training the troops on the use of Oculus VR Headsets. The Company are one of the first units in the Army to train on this equipment with Capt Stacey working closely with Collective Training Group (CTG) on its employment. A great experience and a great concept, with possible training options mostly limited by our own imagination.



*Hythe Pistol Ranges*



*Hythe IBSR*



## D COMPANY

### Officer Commanding

Maj AW Wallace

---

### Company Second in Command

Gapped

---

### Permanent Staff Administration Officer

Capt A McKenzie

---

### Company Sergeant Major

WO2 S Kelly

---

### Company Training Officer

WO2 K Petrie

---

### Company Quarter Master Sergeant

CSgt MacDowall (FTRS CQMS)

Sgt Cameron

---

### Permanent Staff Instructor

Sgt McGregor

---

At the start of the year, as the country opened up from COVID restrictions, Delta Company opened the training year with a cluster of low-level infantry skills weekends. With jocks keen to get back to training, Delta Company led the first big range weekend at Barrybuddon.

A mix of ACMT and IBSR ranges saw 45 soldiers achieving valuable training, enabled by utilising the late summer nights for extra time on the range. LCpl Urquhart recorded the highest ACMT score again with many other jocks achieving marksman. Delta Company also joined the Charlie Company led weekend in Fort George where a respectable showing was again put into Charlie Company ACMT, but a less respectable performance in getting past the 'cam net' at the falling plates. In addition to this, a BRU cadre and an Alpha Company field weekend; Delta Company reached out beyond



*The Annual Deployment 1 The Company after securing the final objective*

the Battalion and combined with 71 Engineers for a field exercise at Garelochhead. Cpl McInnes and Cpl McGurk took the lead on teaching FIBUA and Assault Pioneer drills to a combined 7SCOTS and 71 Engineer Platoon. A full day of lessons and room clearance was valuable in honing the jock's drills and a great opportunity to work with an excellent local unit.

On the sports and adventure training side, 15 soldiers undertook climbing, canoeing and hillwalking in July, an opportunity that proved to be a great weekend for introducing some of our newer jocks (Ptes Craig and Burns) to the rest of the Coy. In addition our PSI Sgt McGregor, showed real courage and determination by representing the Company and Battalion at the Regimental boxing night. Another sporting achievement for Delta was the Bismark challenge. The team of four was led by LCpl Smith and Pte Walton from our Stirling Platoon. Pte Barry from Charlie Company made up the third, and the team's ability to compete

was helped after Colonel Jamie Baxter (Colonel Med 1UKXX) very kindly joined the team when they were short of a fourth member. A strong performance from all, and a particular mention to Pte Walton for coming 17th out of the 521 competitors.

The Battalion ADE was the main event for the company this year, with D Coy providing exercising troops, range staff and G4 support during a challenging two weeks on Hyth ranges and Salisbury Plain. The jocks relished the chance to conduct progressive build up ranges in week one, with many of the more junior soldiers conducting Failure to Stop and other shoots for the first time. Concurrent to this our D Coy medics, Sgt Doolan, Cpl Masterson and Cpl Clelland were getting a week of focussed training from our new MO. In week two LCpl Smith made the 600-mile journey to Elgin to join the Cambrian Patrol team during their final preparations and the rest of the exercising troops deployed to Imber village. In Imber Cpl McGurk got to operate as a section commander



## 7 SCOTS

in a Company environment for the first time, and Pte Kirby put his civilian graphic design skills to work to deliver a significantly detailed sketch map of Imber village.

On the people front, Delta Company took time to recognise the efforts of the soldiers. It was a summer of success for LCpl 'Isla' Maclean for both completing the PJNCO cadre and promoting, and for receiving a Chief of the General Staff Commendation for his Sterling work to his community on Isla during COVID-19. In a voluntary capacity in his civilian life, he runs the Army cadets, is part of the coastguard, and supported vulnerable people during the lockdown periods. LCpl Maclean is no longer alone as the

sole Delta Company representative on the Island, with Pte Gardiner relocating there is now the offer of shared driving and competition for the nickname. In addition to LCpl MacLean we also promoted Cpl Masterson, our very able CMT 1 and Cpl McAlpine a diligent supporter of the Company. As I write this I have not long since informed LCpl McGurk of his promotion to Cpl; his excitement on the call was slightly muted due to the nerves of being in the dentists waiting room. We have said goodbye to CSgt MacDonald as SPSI following his retirement from the Army, and welcomed WO2 Petrie in as Training Officer, a man well acquainted with the Battalion due to his past posting as Training Warrant Officer.

In postings and deployments we have had a number of people serving in the UK and overseas in support of the wider Army. CSgt Mumford spent most of the year in Kenya supporting BATUK, his second such year of doing so. Pte Haughie also deployed with 3SCOTS to Kenya during the summer in a force protection role. We sent our PSI, Sgt McGregor, to Malawi for 6 weeks on an STT tasking, and as I write, Sgt McGregor and Cpl McGurk are preparing to deploy to Saudi Arabia on another STTT for 3 months. On the home front we had Cpl McAlpine mobilised in support of Op RESCRIPT, where he put his driving qualifications to good use in support of the Ambulance service.



*Pte Criddles magazine change on a fire and manoeuvre lane*



## HEADQUARTERS COMPANY

### Officer Commanding

Maj I Bunce / Maj B Cooper

### Company Second in Command

Capt G Ross

### Company Sergeant Major

WO2 S Woods

### Company Quarter Master Sergeant

CSgt G Hardie

Headquarter Company has seen a change of command for the first time in a few years Major Ian Bunce moves on to be the Battalion second in command after five years at the helm of HQ Coy. All members of the Company wish him well in his new post having managed to move next door to a new office I am sure we will still see him regularly. Major Cooper took over the helm on retirement and was straight into pre-annual training exercise. Taking the company to Gairloch for a productive weekend where we practiced the deployment of battalion headquarters command post, rebroadcast training along with quad bike familiarisation.



*Cpl Chambers above the clouds in Gairloch*

In addition to conducting our own internal readiness training Pte Mcgregor deployed with 3 SCOTS on Operation TORAL, however in these fast-moving times we live in not all 3 SCOTS were required to deploy due to the draw down of troops in country. Pte McGregor stayed mobilised with 3 SCOTS in Fort George which he really enjoyed coming back to HQ Coy with more experience which is beneficial to 7 SCOTS and his employer who released him to mobilise. Pte Wyatt deployed to Kenya with 3 SCOTS meeting up with CSgt Munford who has been working with BATUK as training safety officer for over a year.

The Company provided three members of the team for the Cambrian patrol competition LCpl Stewart, Ptes Clark and O'Mahoney-Magee, with LCpl Stewart taking on the role as team commander after some injury withdrawals.

They performed outstanding with LCpl Stewart winning the Section Commander of the year St Valery prize for his leadership skills very well done from all the company.



*Marksmanship Training on ATE Hythe Ranges Phase 1*



*Urban Operation Training ATE Imber Village Phase 2*

The Battalion annual training exercise was well attended with everyone enjoying a very demanding progressive range package on Hythe range complex, the sun shone and the standard of marksmanship at the end of the week was amazing.

After conducting the road move to Imber village to conduct Urban Operations saw the company setting up and manning the Battalion operations room along with providing the real-life support and attend lessons in between, a very busy time for all that cumulated in a force on force final exercise that all took part in.

HQ Coy held their own remembrance service conducted by Padre Ken Jeffries who we are delighted to bring into the 7 SCOTS family after the parade we retired back to Queens Barracks for lunch with our families and some of our soldiers' employers which was well attended, we were entertained by the highland band during lunch who continued to play for a couple of hours enjoying being back performing as much as we did on the receiving end.

# 7 SCOTS



*Company Remembrance Parade at the 51st Memorial Perth*



*Post Remembrance lunch with Families and Employers Queens Barracks*



*Role Fitness Test, LCpl Smith in the front followed by LCpl Anderson and Pte Walker*



*WO2 (CSM) Woods on the casualty drag loving life*

The final training weekend of the year saw the company deploy to Barry Buddon where we conducted a Role Fitness Test. The carrot to get all to attend was the promise of a Christmas lunch post-test. A socially distanced Christmas meal was served by the officers of the company. The following morning, we had the Padre lead our Christmas Carol service.

In between training CSgt Twine managed to get some members of the company to a day out fishing or in most cases a day thrashing the water into foam. The OC and Capt Rae attended a clay pigeon range qualification course. Stand by for clay pigeon shooting to be a Wednesday afternoon activity soon



## THE HIGHLAND BAND

### **Bandmaster**

WO1 R K Brill MSM

### **Band Sergeant Major**

WO2 G Blamey

### **Band Permanent Staff Instructor**

CSgt E Duff MBE

As 2021 emerged the Highland Band continued to be innovative in the delivery of training and core business, adhering to government guidelines but also creating an environment maximizing the availability of band personnel. The flexibility developed in 2020 through the various learning and training delivery platforms continued to be used to good effect in the early months of 2021 as we continued to work and live in a very different landscape.

There have been many attempts to define what music is in terms of its specific attributes. Throughout Covid it became apparent that music is an important constituent part to the wellbeing of society. Using social media channels the Highland Band produced several live recordings of traditional and original Scottish music, skillfully collated by the Band Sergeant Major to celebrate Scottish music and provide some escapism from the ongoing pandemic. This also safeguarded that instrumental performance levels were maintained and developed. The band PSI continued to be meticulous in his administration of the band enabling remote training to be delivered effectively and efficiently.

As government restrictions relaxed the band were able to meet in a live, formal environment on the 25th of April, the first time in over a year. Over the next months the band worked incredibly hard to re-establish itself as a highly

skilled specialist capability, designed and trained to deliver musical support to achieve the best possible effect.

Annual Deployment Training (Exercise Strike the Right Chord) took place at Queens Barracks, Perth in late June, early July. Throughout, the band was accommodated in Dunkeld Cadet Training Camp. This proved to be a most useful resource where band personnel were able to sit, chat and relax in a less formal environment, whilst maintaining social distancing. With new repertoire and live performance techniques developed the band were fortunate to be granted permission by The Perth and Kinross Council to provide a free live concert in the beautiful backdrop of St Paul's Square. This was the first time live music had been performed in Perth for 15 months.

Throughout ADE several of the band personnel were also preparing for the upcoming Career Employment Qualification examinations. In recent times there has been a marked shift in the training of reserve musicians designed to ensure personnel are trained as part of an integrated force. All personnel under training worked extremely hard to achieve excellent passes for which they were congratulated. Particular mention should be given to Musician Curry (Oboe) who achieved an outstanding 98%.

The remainder of 2021 resembled a more familiar pattern of tempo of engagement, including Op Bridges rehearsal in support of the Band of The Royal Regiment of Scotland. Other taskings of particular note were the visit to Queens Barracks of Lieutenant Colonel Charlie Cameron, the last surviving officer from the Battle of El Alamein and the El Alamein Dinner Night. The band was privileged to

provide musical support to both events in the presence of both Colonel Cameron and the Honorary Colonel.

2021 proved to be an excellent year for promotion in the Highland Band with the following members of the band being promoted. Bandmaster Warrant Officer Class 2 R Brill to Warrant Officer Class One, Sergeant J Crate to Colour Sergeant, Corporals G Sludden and L Bell to Sergeant, Lance Corporals S Pollock and E Lawton to Corporal and Musicians R Coccozza, H Lyon and I Wallace to Lance Corporals. Cpl Pollock also received his Regimental Colours for representing the Army Reserves at football.

The band bid farewell to Lance Corporal C Dickson and L Menzies in 2021. However, the band warmly welcomed Musician H Ross and Musician R Curry to its ranks. Recruiting continues with Private L Henderson and Private E Donner currently under training.

2022 will provide new opportunities for the Highland Band, which the band are fully equipped to meet. As the pandemic slowly subsides music can be used once again as a source of communication and positive influence both at a local and national level.

In September 21 we deployed on our ADE to St Martins Plain in Folkstone. The two weeks were shaping up to be a great training opportunity for all of us. The plan was simple; range progression during Week 1 at Hythe Ranges, followed by a move to Salisbury Training Area for field training in Week 2. After seeing the ranges during the recce five weeks before, it was easy to get excited for what was going to be in store. The complex is fantastic.



## 7 SCOTS

### ANNUAL DEPLOYMENT EXERCISE



*Warcop Deployment*

After getting ourselves settled into our new home, the mandatory briefs followed, before our first trip to the range that afternoon. Day 1 really did start with a bang. As the week progressed, so did the challenge and complexity of each of the ranges. Limit of Night Visibility and Fire and Manoeuvre all challenged the jocks, which they went for with a constant smile on their faces. Our time at Hythe Ranges ended in typical SCOTS flamboyant fashion, with a trip to Serial 39, the Redoubt. Easily the best day for me, as I was using simunition for the first time in an urban environment. And with the sun shining nicely down us, it was challenging but satisfying work. Not forgetting fun.

When not at the range, we were using our time constructively. Weapon

handling practise was constantly ongoing, as was the PTI's attention to our physical fitness with an RFT and an SCR both being completed during that week. This was rounded off on our last day at the camp with friendly but competitive 5 a side football tournament. Close, hard fought games followed, with Maj Wallace's team successful, beating my own team in the final. Week 2 rolled in quickly, so it was bye bye Folkstone, and hello Imber Village. My new digs were....cosy. My Platoon was settled and we were ready to crack on with the next round of training. Granted on the first morning, we were greeted by heavy rain, which was a change to the lovely sunshine of week 1.

Working in Imber Village provided a lot of benefits to all the exercising troops.

We focused on our urban skills, both offensive and defensive. This is where several from my own excelled, as the Assault Pioneer Platoon is based in my ARC. And my Jocks certainly began to shine, sharing important knowledge and skills not only with the rest of our own troops, but also an attached Platoon from 4SCOTS. After several days of lesson and practise, the troops then got a chance to defend the building they prepared, before withdrawing and retaking the village. Which was enjoyed by all, from the Commander down.

It is easy to say that our ADE was challenging, hard work, and at times exhausting. But it worthwhile, constructive, a great learning experience and above all, a lot of fun. Role on ADE 2022.



## STORM ARWEN

By Pte O'Mahoney-Magee

After the Storm Arwen hit the Northeast of Scotland members of 7 Scots were asked to volunteer to support operation in affected areas. Members of 7 Scots were tasked with a wide range of roles. In my case I was part of a response team working out on the ground to help develop a better picture of what was going on, on the ground in real time, and to give reassurance to locals. This involved getting to villages and more remote parts to check on residents' wellbeing and establish whether water and power had fully returned. Then it was a case of relaying this information back to HQ elements who were working with their civilian counter parts. This was a highly rewarding task and residents seem very happy to see 'SCOTS' troops on their doorsteps to help in any way we could.



*Checking in on the general public*



*GPMGs at dusk*



# REGIMENTAL SPORT



## 2 SCOTS RUGBY AND BOXING

Another challenging year for competitive sport, 2 SCOTS were not found without individual and collective success.

On an individual basis Fus' Kotobalavu (C Coy) and Canakaivata (FSp Coy) represented the Army at Rugby League with the former winning Rookie of the Year following the inter-services competition. LCpl Stevenson (C Coy) represented the Battalion at the Army Golf Championships securing an impressive second and a place on the Army team. Fus Smith (C Coy) was able to compete in the Army Carp Fishing championships. Next year he hopes to catch a fish as well! In powerlifting and weightlifting Pte Shaw (C Coy) will compete in Army and National Competitions this year defending last year's silverware. Finally, LCpl Campbell (A Coy) won his first professional boxing bout with his second due to take place in Feb 22.

Staying in the ring 2 SCOTS saw success in the Regimental Boxing Night, securing multiple wins and Fus Lamont (C Coy) being awarded best boxer by the Colonel of the Regiment, Fus Lamont is currently training for the Army Individual Boxing Championships alongside Fus Mullen (A Coy). Cpl Wilson (C Coy) achieved 3rd in the UKWF Karate Championships in Cluj-Napoca, Romania despite a twelve-month hiatus while preparing for and deploying to Kabul. The Battalion football team has returned to winning ways upon returning from tour winning several friendlies with an impressive 7-2 victory over 2 Bn REME. Unfortunately, the team was beaten on penalties by a well-drilled side from 3 RIFLES at the semi-finals of the Army Cup. Fus Lamont (C Coy), and of aforementioned boxing success, is the Battalion's top goal scorer.



*Fus Kotobalavu giving the RAF the slip*

The return of winter sports enabled teams to travel to Sweden and France to represent the Battalion at the Infantry Nordic Skiing camp and in Alpine Skiing respectively. All members of the tours were brand new to winter sports, both team performed well against stiff competition, special mention to the Nordic Team who finished third in the novice category.

The Battalion's commitment to sport for all endures with the re-establishment of Sports Afternoons on Wednesday and an annual sports and AT concentration. This year members of the battalion managed tours of Cornwall for surfing, Scotland for golf and a resolute grouping undertook the North Coast 500 by road bike.



*Fus Mullen*



# REGIMENTAL SPORT

## 6 SCOTS FOOTBALL TEAM

By Sgt K Kyle

**Manager**  
Sergeant K Kyle

**Assistant Manager**  
Warrant Officer Class Two N Watt

**Captain**  
Lance Corporal Scott Reilly



6 SCOTS Football Team

As lockdowns and restrictions eased the 6 SCOTS football team were busy with a packed fixture list as we continued to support all Army Reserve competitions and those in the wider Army.

The season got off to a flier! The battalion hosted 154 Regiment Royal Logistic Corps in the Army Reserve Challenge Cup. In what was a hard-fought contest 6 SCOTS eventually won 4-2 with goals from Pte Shaun Begbie, Pte Ryan Campbell and two for Capt Alex McGrory. The quarterfinal is next, on 19th February 2022, with a mouth-watering home tie vs either 101 Royal Engineer Regiment or 152 (Northern Ireland) Royal Logistic Corps.

The battalion also sent a team to the Army Reserve 6-a-side tournament in Grantham, although no silverware this time the lads enjoyed the opportunity to get on the park playing football again.

### REPRESENTATIVE HONOURS

LCpl Craig Thomson was selected for the Army Senior squad and will be involved in the Inter-Services competitions in 2022.



6 SCOTS 6-a-side squad



LCpl Craig Thomson



6 SCOTS players representing the Army Reserve

The Army Reserve Men's squad trials were held in October. LCpl Craig Thomson, LCpl Scott Reilly and Pte Ryan Campbell were selected to represent the Army Reserve for the upcoming 2022/23 season.



6 SCOTS players with the Massey League trophy

LCpl Craig Thompson and Pte Ryan Campbell represented the Infantry Corps and played in every match. They both played a significant part in the Infantry winning the Massey League.

Future opportunities for the battalion football team include community engagement projects and entry into local competitions. The first game is a friendly vs Glasgow Afghan United in early February 2022 before the Army Reserve Cup quarterfinal. We will also be qualifying referees to support wider community and Army football. The squad have a lot to look forward to in the coming years and plans are underway to get the team away on an overseas tour in the future.



## REGIMENTAL BOXING

On Thursday 18th November 2021 at the Oriam Sports Performance Centre Edinburgh, The SCOTS held their Regimental Boxing Night. This was an internal competition where boxers from four of the Regiment's regular battalions and one of the Regiment's reserve battalions competed for individual and battalion pride.

This was the fourth iteration of this event, which was first tested in Meadowbank Stadium, Edinburgh in 2014, again in the same venue in 2016 and followed by the Oriam Sports Performance Centre in 2018. This year the event drew a slightly smaller audience (complying with the maximum allowed capacity of 500) from the Regiment, Regimental family and invited guests from the community who were welcomed on arrival by a Piper from 4 SCOTS and the Regimental Mascot Cpl Cruachan IV.

There were ten bouts in accordance with the UK Armed Forces Boxing Association regulations. 4 SCOTS Pipes and Drums opened the competition and prior to each bout, boxers were introduced to the waiting crowd by their respective battalion pipe tune before the lights are engaged and the boxer's personal choice of music covers their short walk to the ring.

'Best Boxer' went to Fusilier Lamond from 2 SCOTS with 'Fight of the Night' going to Fusilier Mowles 2 SCOTS and Private Lyall 3 SCOTS.

The Colonel of the Regiment, Lieutenant General NRM Borton DSO MBE, closed the evening by congratulating all the gladiators who had the courage to step into the ring and represent both themselves and their battalion, exemplifying the Army's core values and standards.



© John L Preece

Regimental Boxing is fought under the UK Armed Forces Boxing Association (UKAFBA) regulations which is organised and controlled under the auspices of the UK Armed Forces Sport Board. The UKAFBA is a member of England Boxing.

Regimental Boxing is boxed at Development Level, with boxers matched on weight and experience. Training between units will vary dependant on operational commitments, however, by the time the boxers are matched they will be at the same level in terms of skill, condition and fitness.



## REGIMENTAL SPORT



© John L Preece



© John L Preece



© John L Preece



© John L Preece

*"The credit belongs to the man who is actually in the arena, whose face is marred by dust and sweat and blood; who strives valiantly; who errs, who comes short again and again, because there is no effort without error and shortcoming; but who does actually strive to do the deeds; who knows great enthusiasms, the great devotions; who spends himself in a worthy cause; who at the best knows in the end the triumph of high achievement, and who at the worst, if he fails, at least fails while daring greatly, so that his place shall never be with those cold and timid souls who neither know victory nor defeat".*

– Theodore Roosevelt, 1910.



# SCOTS

[www.theroyalregimentofscotland.org](http://www.theroyalregimentofscotland.org)



# REGIMENTAL ADVENTUROUS TRAINING



# REGIMENTAL ADVENTUROUS TRAINING

## 2 SCOTS CONCENTRATION

In the week of 21 to 25 June 2021 some 200 members of the Battalion deployed on an impressive variety of activities including AT expeditions, courses, sports competitions and other fun that defied the traditionally rigid classifications of these things by shadowy authorities like a yoga retreat and surfing. The conclusion the Battalion had come to whilst deployed on Op TORAL was the only way to deliver the offer of sports and AT for the greatest number of people was to set aside the time to do it: so we did. Having rolled over a number of overseas expeditions due to COVID, these were unfortunately cancelled again in 2021, however the Battalion still deployed three L2 expeds: Ex NORTHERN PEDALLING FUSILIER led by Lt Dann which mountain-biked from Inverness to Glasgow; Ex NORTHERN GLEN FUSILIER which saw a largely Mortars team led by Lt Dewhurst down the Great Glen; and Ex NORTHERN HIGHLAND FUSILIER in which Sgt Smart led C Coy soldiers up the West Highland Way.

Alongside these expeditions we deployed 50 soldiers on a number of ATG-deliver courses including open canoeing and multi-activity in ATFW Castlemartin and kayaking, more canoeing, mountain biking, single pitch rock climbing and summer mountain foundation training in Inverness. The LAD deployed in full to Aviemore on Ex TARTAN SPANNERS where they ran their own multi-activity week.

Highlands conducting canyoning and water-tubing which he managed to fit in around various barbeques.

Looking forward, the Battalion will run a similar scheme of manoeuvre in 2022 seeking to get even more soldiers away and hopefully enacting some of the overseas expeditions currently on ice. Of particular note will be the massive AT and recreation package in the latter part of the year on Ex KHANJAR OMAN currently scheduled to include summer mountain leader, mountain-biking, offshore sailing and kayaking and less adventurous but equally enjoyable activities such as snorkelling and watersports.



*Sgt Smart insists on the correct spacings despite being on AT*



*Ex KNOYDART FUSILIER in the wilds of NW Scotland*



*Wild camping somewhere between Inverness and Glasgow on Ex PEDALLING FUSILIER*

Much of this activity would not have got off the ground without the generous financial support of the Regimental Headquarters and the Army in Scotland Trust for which we remain immensely grateful. This access to non-public funding also allowed us to run more innovative and less constrained activities, including a yoga retreat in the Cairngorms run by Sgt McLelland, and Ex KNOYDART FUSILIER which saw some 25 soldiers deploy to the beautiful and remote Knoydart Peninsula to conduct survival training. OC Recce, Capt Pendreich resourced a week in the



# REGIMENTAL ADVENTUROUS TRAINING

## 3 SCOTS SAILING PROJECT

For many, the experience of sailing through challenging conditions will push them out of their comfort zone. The 3 SCOTS Sailing project will encourage our soldiers to develop fortitude, rigour and robustness, becoming mentally and physically resilient. This opportunity will develop individual and team cohesion, problem solving, navigation, communication, medical, technical and leadership skills. All are important skills for an infantry soldier and form the foundations of the Battle Craft Syllabus (BCS).

The first two weeks training were conducted at JSASTC Gosport and in the Solent. The 3 SCOTS crews achieved several RYA Support courses and saw individuals qualify as Comp Crew or Day Skippers. We now have a confident, cohesive, qualified team who will form the foundation for future sailing projects in 2022.

2022 3 SCOTS will be leg leader on Ex Northern Boomerang Bayonet and EX Highland Express. These opportunities will see our crews gain valuable experience, sailing through the Caledonian Canal, to the Outer Hebrides, Irish Sea and the English Channel.





# REGIMENTAL ADVENTUROUS TRAINING

## NORDIC SKI SEASON 2021/22

**Team Captain**  
Capt K Wigley

**Team Second in Command**  
2Lt F Cowan



*The Team complete another brilliant day of skiing in Idre Fjäll, Sweden*

After the disappointment of the 2020/2021 where the season was cancelled due to COVID-19, the 4 SCOTS Nordic team was delighted to attend the Infantry Nordic Training Camp in Idre Fjäll, Sweden.

The trip began with a long drive from Catterick to Sweden, taking the ferry from Hull to Rotterdam, driving through the Netherlands and Germany, before ferrying across from Kiel to Gothenburg. The long driving hours and COVID travel tedium were immediately forgotten when we arrived at Idre to find good snow for so early in the season.

Due to the 4 SCOTS heroics of the 2019/2020 season, we were lucky enough to be in an advanced party alongside 1 RIFLES. While the other teams remained in the UK learning to roller ski, we received a week of training from ex-professional skiers. The extra time on the snow proved invaluable, allowing the novices to get through the 'bambi on ice' stage with relatively empty tracks. Meanwhile

the experienced skiers, led by Captain Wigley, shook off the cobwebs after almost two years out. Once the other Battalion teams arrived the team were already in an excellent place to compete.



*Captain Wigley heads out of the Range onto another lap of the circuit*

The next four weeks were spent building up to the final two races: a 7.5km biathlon relay and a gruelling 15km classic cross-country race. The team were thoroughly professional, and all its members took training, recovery and nutrition extremely seriously.

Highlander 'Chef' Whyte surprised everyone with his cooking talents. On a rare rest day we did manage to explore Idre. One highlight was the opportunity to go for an ice dip in a Swedish lake – a chilly experience that Captain Wigley decided to avoid despite Second Lieutenant Cowan's disapproval.

Finally, the races arrived, and 4 SCOTS continued its history of performing excellently. As a team, we came second in both the 7.5km biathlon relay and the 15km Classic race. Captain Wigley recorded the second fastest time in each race, while Lance Corporal Lewington, Highlander McCallum and Highlander Whyte performed admirably as well.

Sadly, the second phase of the season was cancelled due to COVID-19, meaning we could not go to France and Germany. However, the team will return in full force next season as it looks to continue its success.

**Second Lieutenant F E N Cowan**



*Hldr Daly composes himself before taking aim*



## REGIMENTAL ADVENTUROUS TRAINING

### ALPINE SKIING 2021/22 - EXERCISE FROSTED BLADE 36

#### Team Captain

Lt Harry Watson



Ex FROSTED BLADE

With accommodation providers panicking and committee members waiting nervously, in late October the green light was given. Alpine skiing would return to the Army's training programme for the 2021/22 season. 32 team captains from across the infantry now had their eyes firmly set on the 5-week training camp and competition in Val D'Isère. After meandering through the final planning considerations, packing the vehicles, and filing the correct documents, 4 SCOTS were ready to take the long drive to the French Alps.

Having successfully passed the noticeably laissez faire French customs control at the Folkestone Euro Tunnel we crossed the channel with ease. Our journey heading south-east through the flat plain of Champagne and Burgundy regions was uneventful. It was only until the mountains started to encircle and dwarf our being at Bourg Saint Maurice that the true reality of alpine weather bared its teeth. There was over a foot of snowfall that night and we climbed the winding road to Val D'isère in a white out. With snow chains on the Combi-Van and the 4x4 engaged on the Hilux we passed crashed vehicles and spun-out cars on our ascent. We made it in one piece, just.

The day after arrival we conducted admin. We accrued rental kit, picked up ski passes and paid our deposits. Monday then came and we were straight into ski training. Our team was noticeably junior, both in rank and skiing ability. As team captain I boasted a good level of skiing experience and ability and trained in the top group of skiers. Highlander Gunn was our second most experienced. He had skied for a grand total of 3 days. All 6 others within our team: Highlander Bell, Highlander Feeney, Highlander Irvine, Highlander McCarthy, Highlander McClelland, and Highlander Sweeney had never touched a pair of skies in their life. Little did they know or believe three of them would be completing a downhill race on a World Cup slope in 4 weeks' time.

In true Highlander fashion, the Jocks did not hold back. Although their technique was somewhat lacking, their desire to fling themselves down the mountain with very little regard for their own safety was second to none. Perfect for racing. With many bumps and bruises along the way every team member had improved greatly by race week.

As our 4 SCOTS cohort was made up of 7 novices, both our A and our B teams were not in a serious position to compete for podium finishes. This does not, however, detract from the adrenaline fuelled experience that is had at 120kmph hurtling headfirst down the downhill course. Our A Hill team raced across all 4 disciplines of alpine skiing: Slalom, Giant Slalom, Super G, and Downhill, with B Hill teams competing in the technical events. Racing in our proud blue cat suits with the Regimental emblem blaring, there was no doubt we were at least the smartest team on the mountain.

To top off a great 5-weeks skiing, as a team we completed the extremely steep



Downhill

and icy Face de Bellevarde black slope with all Highlanders staying upright on their skis throughout. This coupled with their efforts on race week are achievements they should all be proud of. With only one trip to the Medical Centre throughout the whole exercise for a legacy shoulder injury from Highlander Sweeney, it seemed 4 SCOTS had more chance of injury on the walk back from the infamous Petit Danois than we did on the slopes.

The exercise ran smoothly for the most part until our Combi-Van decided to die in the -20-degree climate the day prior to our departure. With a French army veteran turned AA recovery wizard, we spent 2 hours digging and pushing the van free from the ice-covered car park it had been sat on for the last week. Morale may have peaked when we set her free and our ticket home to those families we so sorely missed over Christmas was granted.

Our 5 weeks in Val D'isère were a great success. For 4 SCOTS the main focuses of Ex FB were as follows: introduce alpine skiing to novice skiers, intensely train to meet the demands of race week, experience Alpine and French culture, build cross regimental cohesion, and reward the hard work of soldiers across the Battalion. All of these were achieved, and I encourage any future Platoon Commander to undertake the challenge of organising Ex FB for the Battalion team next year.



# SCOTS SHOP ONLINE

THE OFFICIAL ONLINE SHOP OF THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF SCOTLAND

SCOTS Regimental PRI Items

Combat Clothing

Off Parade

Survival Kit

Uniform Clothing & Accessories

Webbing & Carriage

We aim for every officer and soldier to have a trusted source for uniform items, field equipment and 'off parade' items, with timely delivery. Additionally, Scots Shop Online supports our veterans and immensely keeps Cadet Forces. Scots Shop Online has become a staple of regimental life and an essential tool for quality items. Importantly, the more Scots Shop Online is used, the more money the regiment raises as every sale generates a percentage donation.

[www.scotsshoponline.com](http://www.scotsshoponline.com)

[shop@scotsshoponline.com](mailto:shop@scotsshoponline.com)



LAYBUY

BUY NOW, PAY LATER  
0% INTEREST, NO FEES!





**SCOTS AT ERE**



### UNITED NATIONS MISSION SOMALIA

*By Capt Angus Bullen*

In Feb 2021 I deployed to Somalia on Op TANGHAM as SO3 Joint Operations Centre within the United Nations Support Team (UNST), a 10-person team of staff officers embedded within the two UN missions in Somalia, UN Assistance Mission in Somalia (UNSOM) and UN Support Office in Somalia (UNSOS). UNSOM covers the political support to the Federal Government of Somalia (FGS) and UNSOS provides support to UNSOM and the African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM) who deliver security forces across the country. The UNST is well placed across both UNSOM and UNSOS, facilitating quicker coordination and coherence among a heavily congested AO. As UN staff officers, the requirement for neutrality was made clear by the UK Commander, lending itself to careful relationship management between the UK headquarters, the UN and the UNST. The UNST was accommodated within the main UN compound, perched on the coast of Mogadishu and subject to daily sea-breezes, gunfire and monthly IDF attacks.

Routinely, my cell delivered daily and weekly reports and returns in country and to UN HQ in New York, as well as coordinating the C-19 crisis management. We also developed our scope as an information hub, providing data analysis support to the UN. The broad scope of both natures of this work granted strong situational awareness, broad-connections across the UN system and repeated briefing to the UN Chain of Command. In times of heightened crisis, we stepped up to 24 hour situational awareness and reporting, coordinating information from across the UN system to provide succinct, timely updates and assessments for the UN CoC. Most notably this occurred during the political tension of April 21, following the President's extension of his mandate and disruption of the overdue elections which resulted in opposition groups entering Mogadishu and armed clashes, though we experienced three cycles of heightened tension over my tour.

Working with the UN is a different experience to that typically expected when deploying on Ops. The UN's interpretation of expeditionary is a bit more comfortable than the British Army's, and its staff may be in country on and off for decades. This resulted in a less urgent tone, useful in a relationship-dependent system like Somalia. The UN itself works in quite a relationship-based manner, and although it has a hierarchy, competence and trust are far more empowering than position. Many fast balls were generated that would appear fairly routine for the British Army, meaning we were able to build on our reputation as credible partners. While it is expected that we would all excel in the typical staff skills, the UN is particularly interested in cultivating information management, human security and risk management SMEs. The most surreal experience of the tour was returning from a beach run, into a sandy head wind, while an Italian veteran played Highland Cathedral on his pipes. We were regularly treated to his sunset practice sessions, inspiring an effort to teach a bunker full of staff how to dance the Dashing White Sergeant.



# SCOTS AT ERE

## 42 COMMANDO

By Capt Oliver Greig

### Captain

2IC K Company  
42 Commando, Royal Marines

"I know you only arrived here at 4 SCOTS last week, but have you considered your next job?", the OC asked. I laughed, before realising he was being serious. "There's a posting down at 42 Commando in Bickleigh, Devon", he continued. "Have a think about it and we'll get you on the All Arms Commando Course (AACC) if you're interested".

Exactly 365 days later I was cursing myself for saying yes as I fell off the rope into the freezing cold 'ogin' (water) at the Commando Training Centre (CTCRM), Lympstone. Ogin...what a word. Pussers, toppers, icers, elson, goffer, hoofing, proffers, redders, threaders, turbo, and waz are some of the others that I quickly became familiar with.

The 2IC role at K Coy, 42 Cdo, is genuinely 'hoofing' (amazing). This Company is the Maritime boarding specialists, with small 7-man teams operating in the Gulf of Oman as well as various other locations around the World. There are approximately 70 marines; all experts in interdicting vessels of interest in the maritime domain – one of the most testing and unpredictable environments out there.

A Royal Marines Boarding Team's (RMBT) general tasks whilst deployed are to Visit, Board, Search and Seize (VBSS) – a broad set of skills that require very specific knowledge and understanding which is regularly reinforced in a fast-paced training programme. An example of a recent success overseas – one that has made the newspapers - included a record-breaking bust of over 6.5 tonnes of illegal narcotics (fig 1). It's certainly a rewarding place to work.

For anyone up to the challenge I couldn't recommend this role more. It's a privilege to carry the baton for 4 SCOTS and to represent the Royal Regiment of Scotland at such a prestigious Unit. With the 40th anniversary of the Falklands War approaching, 42 Cdo will remember the servicemen who fought and died to protect the British Sovereign Territory in the South Atlantic. A pertinent reminder of how the Royal Navy, Royal Marines and British Army fought together in the name of Queen and Country.



*The author enjoying not being on Dartmoor having completed the AACC*



*ISR view of HMS MONTROSE as the 6.5T bust is laid out on-deck*



## SUN, SEA AND EXERCISES – HQ BRITISH FORCES CYPRUS

By Maj Luke Malpass

For the past eighteen months and on posting from ICSC(L) I have been assigned to HQ BFC as the SO2 J7. My first choice posting, the opportunity to serve abroad with my family was one that I couldn't pass up and has proved to be everything that it promised.

Working to the SO1 J3/7, my remit is broad, I oversee all exercise activity to and from island, circa twenty-five a year with an 80% (Army), 11% (Navy/RM), 9% (RAF) across the services, as well as providing training advice and top cover to the exercises of tenant units, including the two infantry Battalions on island. Out-with training I'm a spare set of hands for the J3 Ops branch and lean in to the J5 when required. It certainly is busy! During my tenure we have had the Carrier Strike Group visit, Mali PDT, Royal Marines conduct several operational validation exercises on island, and several bilateral training events with the Cypriot National Guard. We have also taken on the management of a range complex in Jordan. Every week brings a new challenge. With a military and civilian staff of six personnel, the J7 is the largest component on the J357 floorplate, and it's certainly required. However, I've been fortunate to be ably assisted by two SCOTS SO3's, first Maj James Donkin and now Capt Rich Hill, both of whom offer more than just first-class professionalism, but a great sense of humour and a little piece of Scotland here in the office – something we flaunt with our tartan desk-covers and the wearing of kilts despite the outrageous summer temperatures!

No longer the so-called sunshine positing of old, BFC is now a global hub for defence with a critical presence in the Eastern Mediterranean. Such is its proximity to the Middle East, Africa and Central Asia, us jocks in the J7 have been drawn into the planning teams for Op PITTING (Kabul), STEELMAKER (Ethiopia) and Beirut/Lebanon, as well as the increase in tensions due to the Ukraine crisis and wider civil-facing contingency planning such as seismic events on island. BFC really does have an operational edge to it, and we've all become a central part to that staff effort. From an Ops/Trg perspective, I really couldn't have asked for more in a posting.

All work, no play, makes for a dull life, and Cyprus hasn't failed to deliver. With its own beaches and recreational facilities, myself, the family and the wider team have been fortunate enough to swim with turtles, paddleboard, ski in the Troodos and experience the culture through regular nights out to the local tavernas! As I come to the end of my time here, I am able to reflect that it was a great choice of posting; I've felt like I've contributed to wider defence whilst offering my family a great experience. It really has been made all the richer for the light Jock presence in the branch – a wee piece of home by the sun and sea. Long may it continue.



CASEVAC Training



## SCOTS AT ERE



*LF Pyla*



*Range Visit*



# SCOTS

[www.theroyalregimentofscotland.org](http://www.theroyalregimentofscotland.org)



# REGIMENTAL MUSIC



## THE BAND OF THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF SCOTLAND

### Director of Music (Officers Commanding)

Maj E Frost

### Band Sergeant Major

WO2 J Govan

### Bandmaster

SSgt L Grunsell

### BEHIND THE BASS DRUM: The return of Public Duties in Scotland- LCpl Peter Hamilton

In the month of December 2020, it was my very great pleasure to return home to Scotland. This was to take up my posting as a percussionist in the Band of The Royal Regiment of Scotland. After a short spell working for Outreach Recruiting Group, I officially began at the Band in April 2021. I had thought that the return to playing music in public would be a gradual one due to the disruption of the pandemic and my having been away from an RCAM band for four months. I had thought wrong! It was straight in "no rolls" so to speak. Or rather, it was "with rolls", as Public Duties in Edinburgh returned in grand fashion!

We percussionists sometimes moan and complain amongst ourselves when we read through the Forecast Of Events. It is, however, a good-natured sketch! It is a sketch which takes place prior to working out who is going to play which instruments on marching band engagements. Let's cut to the chase here, "whose turn is it on Bass Drum?"

To be fair, my fellow percussion section members and I share the Bass Drum playing. This means the very important role of playing (and carrying!) it on parade is spread out equally amongst ourselves.

The sheer variety of parades one finds oneself taking part in is quite amazing! In May we played twice at the Palace of Holyrood House for the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland. Her Majesty and HRH The Duke of Cambridge were each in attendance at one of these events. June saw us performing a Cabaret Marching Display at the Royal Scots Club and the Installation of the Governor of Edinburgh Castle. Also that month we went down to Catterick for a Pass Off Parade with HRH The Duke of

Gloucester present. High profile public engagements such as these can be highly pressured for a Bass Drummer. They can also be highly rewarding. There's a sense of satisfaction in doing a job well and I for one, welcome the return of State and Ceremonial events in Scotland and beyond. It can be tiring but it is an immense privilege to be carrying and playing the "Regimental Timepiece". I am very happy when I am playing music in public. I am very happy when I am "behind the Bass Drum."



BEHIND THE BASS DRUM: The Return of Public Duties in Scotland- LCpl Peter Hamilton



## REGIMENTAL MUSIC

### ASSISTING ARMY CADET FORCE SCOTLAND

During October, three musicians from The Band of The Royal Regiment of Scotland's Engagement Team were very fortunate to visit The Black Watch ACF Band (BWACF) in Peterhead, Aberdeenshire. Over the course of the week, our musicians gave instrumental instruction, helped with marching band and assisted with other various military music-related skills.

The week began with giving individual and group lessons. Individually, Musn Jack Hunt introduced a young cadet to the basics of playing the cornet, covering 'buzzing', basic notation and the importance of long tones. During the same period, LCpl Ben Herries and Musn Stephen Brooks helped with music theory in two separate groups covering the standard theory that all

young musicians should know when beginning their musical journeys. The next day, musicians from RM Band Scotland also joined the Cadets to give their help. All of the Cadets and Instructors noted that the combined knowledge and assistance was a huge help to the ACF. The day was spent on the parade square, covering the essential drill movements that are regularly performed within marching band, such as stepping off, halting, wheeling and countermarching. Further on in the week, the Cadets were treated to a day at Peterhead prison, where they were given an interesting and exciting tour, covering the vast history of the prison, giving the cadets and the instructors some exclusive facts about its past. This was then followed by a trip to the bowling alley, where

the ACF gave members of the band a thrashing!

Another interesting part of the week was giving group instrumental lessons. Each member of our team took their respective musical families to rehearse music that was being played in full band. This was a phenomenal opportunity to put into practice some coaching and mentoring techniques recently learned via the Royal Corps of Army Music Coaching and Mentoring scheme that took place during the pandemic. In a short space of time, it was visible that the Cadets had gained valuable knowledge and skills from the band engagement team, who all saw massive growth in a very short space of time.



*Assisting Army Cadet Force Scotland- LCpl Ben Herries*



## THE BAND OF THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF SCOTLAND

The final day consisted of both marching and full band musical sessions where the cadets put their learned theory and practical skills to the test. In the morning, the ACF practiced their drill movements, marching smartly up and down the square to 'The Scottish Cadet,' composed by BWACF's own SMI (BM) Robert Cowan. In the afternoon, during full band, members of the Band Engagement Team were very impressed to see the musical improvement from the Cadets, showing understanding of the pieces, producing a better sound and also becoming more confident collectively.

The week was a brilliant opportunity for both the Band Engagement Team and the Cadets, to provide an excellent environment for 360-degree learning. The experience gained in teaching and coaching was invaluable, providing a solid base for engagement and events with the ACF to blossom.

### Volunteering at the London Marathon

This October, myself and LCpl Mark Angus were lucky enough to be able to attend the London Marathon as volunteers through an Army-wide trawl. With around 50 other people from across the Army, as well as Cpl Adam Paley from Band Sandhurst, we convened on Wellington Barracks to be split down into sections, briefed, and then spread across the route to water stations and marshal points. Our team was lucky enough to be the team stationed right at the finish line, and our task was to help direct the finishers to their bags, and give any support that might have been needed. We had to read the bag number off their bib and then send them up the corresponding aisle of baggage crates. We saw the masses across the line, of which a number were interestingly dressed people, including charity fundraisers,

people raising awareness for campaigns, and people making Guinness World Record attempts. Among them was a man who was attempting to beat the world record for the fastest marathon in Ski Boots, as well as someone who was completing their 41st London

Marathon. I was also lucky enough to be there when a few friends crossed the line, as well as my uncle, for whom it was his first London Marathon. It was a privilege to be able to be involved in the event, and a fantastic day was had.



Volunteering at the London Marathon 2021- Musn Matthew Eggleton

### Arrivals

Major Frost  
WO2 Hooper (BSM)  
Sgt Nesbitt  
Cpl Nesbitt  
LCpl Hamilton  
LCpl Medhurst-Feeney  
Musn Austin  
Musn Bartram  
Musn Eggleton

### Departures

Major Marshall  
WO2 Hooper (BSM)  
Cpl Spencer  
Cpl Douglas  
LCpl Newing

### Promotions

We would like to congratulate the following:  
Musn Hunt on promotion to LCpl  
LCpl Lee on promotion to Cpl  
Cpl Nesbitt on promotion to Sgt  
SSgt Govan on promotion to WO2 (BSM)



# REGIMENTAL MUSIC

## ARMY SCHOOL OF BAGPIPE MUSIC AND HIGHLAND DRUMMING

### Director of Army Bagpipe Music (DABM)

Major G Rowan SCOTS

### 2IC

Capt N Homewood SCOTS

### Senior Pipe Major

WO1 Pipe Major P MacGregor SCOTS

### Senior Drum Major

WO2 Drum Major A Campbell SCOTS

### Pipe Major

WO2 Pipe Major A Reid SCOTS

### Pipe Sgt

Sgt J Davies SCOTS

### Piping Instr

Cpl A Maximus-Badass RSDG

Cpl C Dorman R SIGS

Cpl R Rai QOGLR

### Drumming Instructors

Cpl W Crawford SCOTS

Cpl A Mountain RDG

### Admin Officer

Carol Marshall

### Storekeeper

Colin McCart

### Dancing Instructor

Jacqueline Small

### Last 12 Months

The ASBM&HD over the last 12 months have continued to train and develop students from across the Field Army, both regular and reserve, delivering an impact to the future sustainability of unit Pipes and Drums. This has been achieved under difficult circumstances with the varying restrictions and guidelines that have been implemented during this time.

September saw the passing out parade of AA Class 3 course 21/1. The parade successfully took place on Cavalry Bks parade square in front of the 51 Bde offices and the inspecting officer was SQM ITC Lt Col James Keeley. The weather luckily was ideal for the parade and Cpl Rai cooked a Nepalese curry lunch in aid of the PAHAR Trust an organisation that builds schools and improves education in his home country of Nepal. Cpl Rai raised £550 pounds for this organisation.

Following the Pass Off parade the Instructors at ASBM&HD went on a well-earned week of AT in Dingwall in the Highlands. Exercise Northern Silver Chanter was planned as a week's mountain biking in Dingwall and Laggan Wolftrax and allowed for three of the instructors to get qualified in the MIAS Level 2 mountain bike course. To finish the week off the Instructors visited Culloden battlefield, Fort George and The Pipers Cave in Cameron Bks where the Piping School originally started in 1910 under Pipe Major John MacDonald before moving to Edinburgh.

Over the past year many of our training techniques have had to change and be adapted to such things as online training, to assist with this the ASBM&HD managed to procure tablets for all students. This allowed us to move all our course precis and music to an online platform as well as allowing all students on the course to learn how to write music using the most up to date digital bagpipe music writer.

The last year has thankfully seen an increase in external piping tasks as some of the travel restrictions etc were eased. This allowed many of the instructors to support key events over this period such as mess dinner nights, Remembrance parades and more The Capt John MacLellan memorial

competition was successfully held in October with some of the worlds' top competing pipers choosing to enter. Unfortunately, big events such as the Royal Edinburgh Military Tattoo and World Pipe Band Championships had to be cancelled this year but will hopefully go ahead in 2022.

The AA Class 3 Course 21/2 will Pass Off on 8th March 2022, students have now started the difficult process of preparing for the parade. This is a critical part of the course where the students learn how to march with their instruments and also learn the Drum Majors signals on parade and Pipe Band parade drill. The final parade is the culmination of what the students have learned over what is an intense six month syllabus. This will allow them to return to their respective units as trained Pipers, Drummers and Dancers. Alongside this the AA Class 2 Pipers course started in January with nine students who will pass out at the same time as the class 3 and will receive a PDQB SQA level 5 certificate.



*Instructors AT in Dingwall*



## ARMY SCHOOL OF BAGPIPE MUSIC & HIGHLAND DRUMMING

### Midlothian Schools Project

In December ASBM&HD started what will be a three-year project of tuition for volunteers from various schools around Midlothian. The Midlothian schools project is looking at creating a fully-fledged Pipes and Drums over the next three years and will provide many children that might not have had access to tuition in piping or drumming a fantastic opportunity to learn an instrument. This will hopefully inspire more young people in Midlothian to get involved in piping and drumming and traditional music.

### AA Pipe Major's Course

The AA Pipe Major's Course is well under way having started in September. As well as learning a number of new light music tunes and piobaireachd the students also have to understand music theory and writing and are assessed weekly on this. They have also supported a number of taskings including Piping at Edinburgh Castle for the Defence attachés visit to Scotland as well as assisting their unit Pipes and Drums with Remembrance parades. The course has also managed to fit in a three-day historical trip to the Isle of Skye and the Highlands. During this they visited the MacCrimmon memorial cairn at Boreraig in Skye the ancestral home of the MacCrimmon piping family who were hereditary pipers to the Clan MacLeod for hundreds of years. Also on the trip the course visited Pipe Major Willie Ross's memorial cairn at Glen Strathfarrar. Pipe Major Ross was the head Instructor at the piping school from 1919 – 1957 at Edinburgh Castle and taught hundreds of Military Pipers and Drummers from all around the world.

### Senior Drumming Courses

Between the Class 2 Elementary Drummers, the Class 2 Intermediate Drummers and the Class 1 & Drum Majors' Course, we have successfully trained a total of 18 students within the past 12 months. These three courses cover a variety of different but demanding range of requirements; from some students learning their very first March Strathspey and Reel (MSR), to the more senior drummers who study and perform advanced MSR's as well as Hornpipe & Jig sets. Students that attended each of the three courses also managed to gain a civilian drumming qualification after being assessed on PDQB Levels 4, 5 and 6 respectively. Covid has presented many obstacles over the year regarding face-to-face tuition, which has in turn delivered a new challenge to all the students. However, credit to the student for being very dynamic in their learning process and their understanding when faced with lessons and assessments being done online. Their undoubted professionalism and diligence have been evident across all three courses. Currently, the Class 1 & Drum Majors Course is nearing the end of the Class 1 Drumming phase. Once their assessments are complete, they will move onto the Drum Major phase, before being assessed on parade. The parade itself will contain a series of Highland Drum Major movements, all under the watchful eye of the Senior Drum Major and the Director of Army Piping. The Class 3 Course will also be in attendance, providing musical support for the parade.

### Retirement

In December the ASBM&HD bid farewell to Kay Gulley our admin officer who retired after 10 years dedicated service to the School. We wish her well in her well-deserved retirement.

### Staffing

The ASBM&HD would like to welcome Cpl R Rai (QOGLR) as part of the training team replacing Cpl McMechan (1 R IRISH).

### Promotions

Nil.



*Cpl Rai QOGLR raising money £550 for the PAHAR Trust by making traditional Gurkha food*

# REGIMENTAL MUSIC



*Sgt Davies and Cpl Crawford supporting 2 SCOTS on the Royal Mile for the Edinburgh Remembrance parade*



## EDUCATION – GRAHAME OF LINGO TRUST

### THE COLONEL JOHN GRAHAME OF LINGO MEMORIAL TRUST (REVISED 2021)

#### Introduction

Colonel John Grahame DSO was educated at Harrow School and joined the 2nd Battalion Highland Light Infantry (HLI) in 1892. He served with the Regiment until 1921. During this period he commanded in turn the 10/11th HLI, the 12th HLI and The Glasgow Highlanders and then, in 1916, 2nd HLI, which was his life's ambition. His widow, Mrs Clara Grahame, who died in 1953, created a trust to be known as "The Colonel John Grahame of Lingo Memorial Trust". The objective was to provide financial assistance for the education at Harrow of the sons of regular officers of The Highland Light Infantry, but this was extended to include regular officers commissioned into The Royal Highland Fusiliers after the amalgamation of the Highland Light Infantry and The Royal Scots Fusiliers in 1959. The trust is administered by trustees in accordance with certain conditions laid down in the Trust Deed.

#### Trustees

There are currently seven Trustees:

- Brigadier S J Cartwright OBE (Chairman, Dep Col 2 SCOTS)
- Colonel F E Castle MBE
- Mr M Cartwright
- Mrs K B Moore
- Lieutenant Colonel O P B Dobson (CO 2 SCOTS)
- Major J I I Ramsay (Secretary)
- M F H Adler Esq TD (Financial Advisor)

#### Eligibility

In considering applications the Trustees will consider grants to children of those officers, both serving and retired, originally commissioned into the Royal Highland Fusiliers. Additionally, as a result of the formation of the Royal Regiment of Scotland in 2006, the award may also be given to any officer or soldier of the Royal Regiment of Scotland.

#### Conditions of the Award

- The guiding principle is that the Trust is used in making grants to assist the education at Harrow School of sons of officers and soldiers of The Royal Highland Fusiliers and the Royal Regiment of Scotland who have selected, or seem likely to select, the Army as a career and intend to join the Royal Regiment of Scotland<sup>1</sup>. Grants are also available to support daughters (see para 4g).
- Candidates for grants must be British subjects by birth.
- The Trustees shall be the sole judges of suitability and the bona fides of any applicant.
- Parents should continue to take all reasonable steps to encourage their child throughout their education to select the Army as a first career and that the child should also attempt the Army Officer Scholarship Scheme<sup>2</sup> whilst at Harrow/other school.

- The grants can be terminated at the discretion of the Trustees and further, the Trustees may seek the return of some or all of previous awarded grants, particularly where the parents fail to notify the Trustees that they have reason to believe that their child is highly unlikely to join the Regiment or the Army.
- Failure to pass necessary examinations will never by itself incur any risk of forfeiture of grant.
- Applicants who wish to apply for the grant for other schools (for sons or daughters), under the same conditions as explained above, may also be considered, specifically Eton, but Harrow applicants will get priority if funds are restricted over the period of the applicant's school years.

#### Details of the Awards

- Entry into Harrow School is in Year 9. There is also a smaller Sixth Form entry at the start of Year 12.
- Under current conditions the Trustees will make regular termly payments for not more than 15 terms (5 years) while the children are at Harrow.
- On confirmation of the award (Year 8), parents are to provide a short annual report to the Trustees. This should cover their child's academic and extra-mural activities and

<sup>1</sup>Once selected for a commission in The Royal Regiment of Scotland at The Royal Military Academy Sandhurst, a Grahame of Lingo candidate will be expected to express a strong preference at the Regimental Selection Board to join The Royal Highland Fusiliers, 2nd Battalion The Royal Regiment of Scotland for his/her first tour of duty. By so doing the individual and the current Regiment support the notion of a heritage connection between present-day soldiering in the 2nd Battalion and the antecedent regiments of The Highland Light Infantry and The Royal Highland Fusiliers.

<sup>2</sup>The Army Officer Scholarship Scheme is applied for whilst at school. Applicants must apply at the start of Year 12 (1 September) once GCSE or equivalent results are known. The Scheme provides parents with a grant of £3000 for the sixth form, and also includes a provisional Army Undergraduate Bursary (worth £2000 every year of a University Course). More details are available at the Army website (<http://www.army.mod.uk/documents/general/AOSS.pdf>), from the Army Schools Liaison Officer or from the Assistant Regimental Secretary at RHQ, The Royal Regiment of Scotland.



## EDUCATION – GRAHAME OF LINGO TRUST

successes, and, at end of Year 12, whether their child has attempted the Army Scholarship Scheme. Thereafter, the report should also comment on their child's interest in joining the Royal Regiment of Scotland and the outcomes of any visits and interviews that have taken place in that year. The annual reports cease when either the son/daughter joins the Regiment, or at the point when it becomes clear that he/she will never consider a commission as a first career.

d. The present resources of the fund limit the Trustees to granting 2 or 3 awards concurrently, with a limited surge capacity if required.

e. There will be occasions when a son is not accepted for a place at Harrow School in the pre-test examination or later due to not achieving the required mark in the Common Entrance Examination. In this case, without prejudice or commitment, the Trustees will consider providing a grant to another school, subject to the availability of funds, the choice of school and a report from the applicant's current preparatory/secondary school.

- In the event of a parent leaving the Army or ceasing to qualify for Continuity of Education Allowance, the Trustees might be prepared to consider the payment of a supplementary allowance if funds are available and in light of the financial circumstances of the parent at the time. However, it is important to stress that this supplementary award should not be assumed.

### Procedure

- Application. Eligible parents who are seriously considering sending their child to Harrow School (or other school) and wish to seek financial support from the Trust should submit the name of their child to be registered with the Trustees as soon as possible, but certainly before the end of Year 6. Application forms for this purpose can be obtained from the Trust's secretary. Parents are advised to have visited Harrow School prior to applying for the grant. More information on admissions is available on Harrow's website<sup>3</sup>.
- Consideration of the Application by Trustees. The Trustees will consider all such applications at their annual meeting, with the outcome notified immediately.
- Payment of the Grant. The grant will be credited to the applicant's bank account in equal instalments, on 5 September, 22 December and 22 March while the award is in force. There is also an initial outfit allowance.

### Notification of Result of Common Entrance Examination

Parents are required to notify the Trust Secretary of the result of the Common Entrance Examination as soon as it is known in order that Trust's Financial Advisor can organise the necessary financial administration. Parents are also required to notify the Trust's Secretary should their child, at any time, be withdrawn from the school.

### The Grant

The Trustees review a range of financial data in deciding the level of grant every year. Currently, the Trustees seek to ensure that the parental contribution after the grant, full boarding CEA and any other scholarships or bursaries have been deducted from the full fee is approximately 20% of the full termly fees (not including extras).

### Colonel John Grahame of Lingo Memorial Trust Armada Dish

The Trustees of the Colonel John Grahame of Lingo Trust have agreed that a beneficiary under the Trust shall, on his/her receiving his/her commission into the Regiment, be presented with a silver armada dish. The salver will have engraved the initials of the officer, his/her date of commissioning and "The Colonel John Grahame of Lingo Memorial Trust".

### The Grahame of Lingo Trust (Secretary)

Major J I I Ramsay  
Dene House  
Hurstbourne Tarrant  
Hampshire  
SP11 0AG

+44 300 165 1239

james.ramsay547@mod.gov.uk

All matters relating to The Grahame of Lingo: applications, annual reports, financial administration

<sup>3</sup>The admissions procedure for a place at Harrow School is explained at: <http://www.harrowschool.org.uk/Admissions-Home>



## ALLIANCES, AFFILIATIONS AND BONDS OF FRIENDSHIP

On formation of the Regiment all the antecedent Affiliations, Alliances and Bonds of Friendship (BoF) were formally transferred to SCOTS ownership. These military associations were originally formed for the mutual benefit and to promote friendship between Regiments of the British Army and those of Commonwealth and foreign countries. The military associations can be defined as follows:

- Alliances are associations between British Regiments or Corps and those of Commonwealth countries (including British Dependent Territories) only.
- Affiliations are associations between Regiments and Corps within the British Army. In practice these are confined to links between Regiments of the Brigade of Gurkhas and other British Regiments.
- BoF are associations between British Regiments or Corps and those of non-Commonwealth countries. Bonds of Friendship may also be formed between British Regiments or Corps and HM Ships.

The Regiment is committed to retain these hard-fought military associations and to take them forward as a Regiment with assistance from each Battalion. The connection to the past is born from a united and shared heritage which all ranks should be fiercely proud of. There is a combined responsibility to promote and where necessary, re-energise these links and to make best use of professional opportunities that will come from a vibrant and mutually beneficial association.

Overall responsibility for maintaining these associations rests with Regimental Headquarters, but by the very nature of the associations, the links are best preserved at battalion level, with assistance and support coming from Regimental Headquarters. New associations can be proposed and the process for this is managed through Regimental Headquarters to the appropriate MoD department.

# ALLIANCES, AFFILIATIONS AND BONDS OF FRIENDSHIP



COUNTRY	UNIT	SCOTS BN	REMARKS
<b>Australia</b>	7th Bn The Royal Australian Regt	4 SCOTS	Reg INF
	25/49th Bn The Royal Queensland Regt	TBC	Res INF
	The Royal Queensland Regt	3 SCOTS	Res INF
	The Royal New South Wales Regt	3/5 SCOTS	Res INF
	The Royal South Australian Regt	4 SCOTS	Res INF
	16th Bn The Royal Western Australian Regt	4 SCOTS	Res INF
	5th/6th Bn The Royal Victorian Regt	4 SCOTS	Res INF
<b>Canada</b>	The Canadian Scottish Regt (Princes Mary's)	6 SCOTS	Res INF
	The Royal Newfoundland Regt	6 SCOTS	Res INF
	1st Bn The Royal New Brunswick Regt (Carelton and York)	6 SCOTS	Res INF
	The Royal Highland Fusiliers of Canada	2 SCOTS	Res INF
	The Black Watch (Royal Highland Regiment) of Canada	3 SCOTS	Res INF
	The Cameron Highlanders of Ottawa (Duke of Edinburgh's Own)	4 SCOTS	Res INF
	48th Highlanders of Canada	4 SCOTS	Res INF
	The Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders of Canada	4 SCOTS	Res INF
	The Seaforth Highlanders of Canada	4 SCOTS	Res INF
	The Toronto Scottish Regt	4 SCOTS	Res INF
	The A&SH Highlanders of Canada (Princes Louise's)	5 SCOTS	Res INF
The Calgary Highlanders	5 SCOTS	Res INF	
<b>Malaysia</b>	5th Bn The Royal Malay Regt	TBC	Reg INF
<b>New Zealand</b>	1st Bn Royal New Zealand Inf Regt	2 SCOTS	Reg INF
	2nd/4th Bn (Otago & Southland) Royal New Zealand Regt	4 SCOTS	Reg INF
	5th/7th Bn (Wellington (City of Wellington's Own) and Hawkes Bay) Royal New Zealand Infantry Regt	4 SCOTS	Reg INF
<b>Pakistan</b>	11th Bn The Baluch Regt	2 SCOTS	Reg INF
	1st Bn (SCINDE) The Frontier Force Regt	5 SCOTS	Reg INF
<b>Affiliations</b>	2 RGR	4 SCOTS	2 RGR
<b>Bonds of Friendship with HM Ships</b>	HMS Sutherland	4 SCOTS	
	HMS Submarine Victorious	4 SCOTS	
	HMS Argyll	5 SCOTS	
	HMS Queen Elizabeth	TBC	
	HMS Montrose	3 SCOTS	
	HMS Gannet (Naval Air Stn)	6 SCOTS	
	Faslane Patrol Boat Sqn - Dasher and Pursuer	TBC	
<b>Bonds of Friendship with Non Commonwealth Countries</b>			
<b>France</b>	1e Regiment d'Infanterie	3/4 SCOTS	Reg INF
<b>France</b>	27e Bataillon de Chasseurs Alpins	2 SCOTS	Reg INF



# SCOTS FREEDOMS

On formation the Regiment inherited from our antecedents the freedom rights granted of 71 cities, burghs, towns and districts. Regimentally many of the freedom rights have not been

exercised, but the intent remains to honour and when invited to, exercise these historically important links to the community in Scotland and elsewhere. Since 2006, a number of new freedom

rights have been conferred on the Regiment and when invited to do so, those freedoms will be exercised by the appropriate battalion.

## SCOTS FREEDOM RIGHTS GRANTED SINCE 2006

TOWN/REGION	DATE	SCOTS BATTALION
Canterbury	07-Dec-08	5 SCOTS
Highland Region	15-Oct-15	3 and 4 SCOTS
West Lothian Council	14-Sep-10	1 and 6 SCOTS
City of Stirling	10-Mar-12	7 SCOTS
Clackmannanshire Council	Jun-06	5 SCOTS
Perth	08-May-10	7 SCOTS
Aberdeen City	01-Jul-06	4 SCOTS
Renfrewshire (tbc)	20-Jun-11	5 SCOTS
The Borders (tbc)	11-Jun-11	1 and 6 SCOTS
South Ayrshire Council (tbc)	13-Nov-13	2 SCOTS

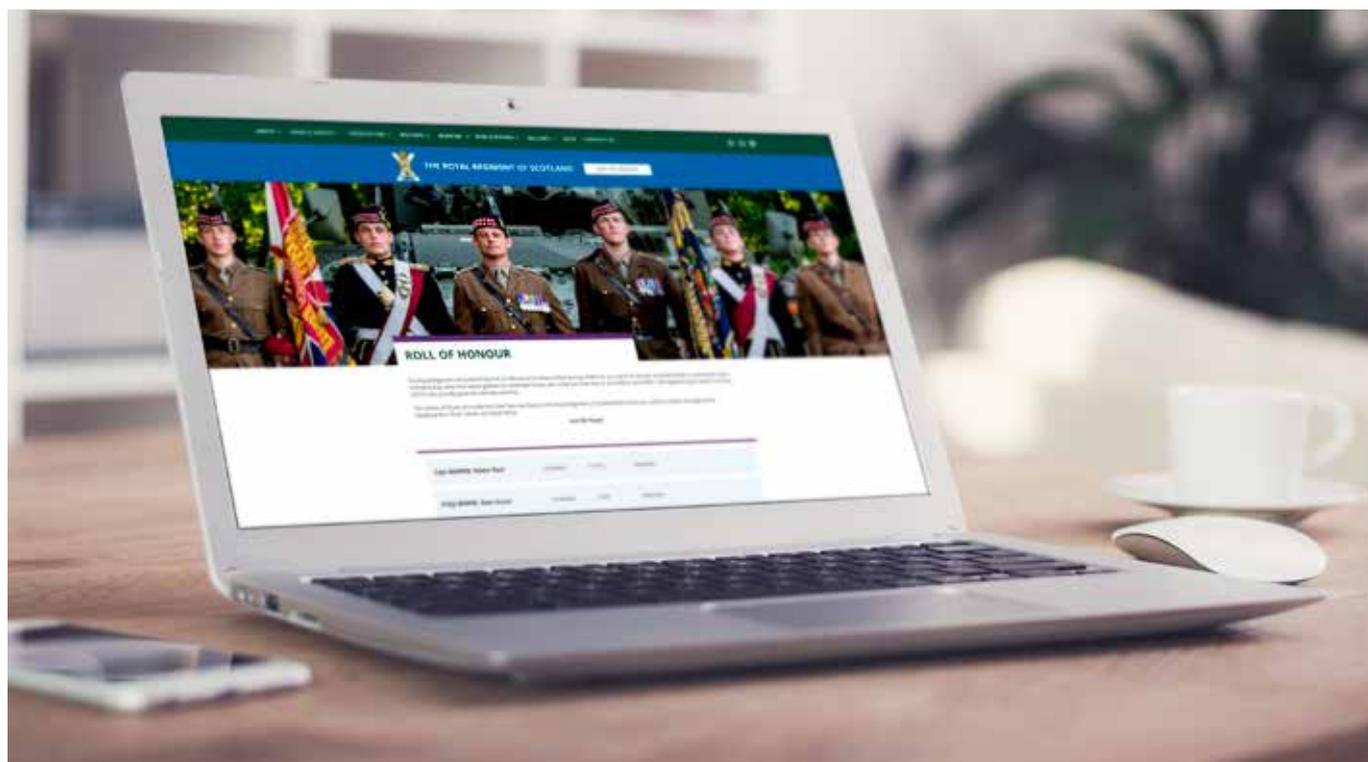
## SCOTS FREEDOM RIGHTS EXERCISED SINCE 2006

TOWN/REGION	DATE	SCOTS BATTALION
Berwick-Upon-Tweed	28-Feb-09	1 SCOTS
Dumfries and Galloway	07-Jun-08	1 SCOTS
East Lothian	23-Oct-12	1 SCOTS
Edinburgh	20-Apr-13	1 SCOTS
Penicuik	24-Mar-07	1 and 2 SCOTS
West Lothian Council	28-May-11	1 SCOTS
Angus	15-Jul-07	3 SCOTS
Fife	21-Oct-06	3 SCOTS
Linlithgow	07-Apr-17	1 and 2 SCOTS





## THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF SCOTLAND WEBSITE



After six months of project work the SCOTS Website was launched on the 1st December 2021.

After six months of project work the SCOTS Website was launched on the 1st December 2021. The site gives access to information on the Regiment (including access to the Museum page) SCOTS

news, future events, the Association and useful publications. It will serve as an information portal to serving SCOTS and veterans to enable them to contact any branch within Regimental Headquarters. In the Spring/Summer of this year the website will host our new online shop where Regimental PRI items, clothing and equipment can be purchased.



# THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF SCOTLAND





# THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF SCOTLAND





© Broad Daylight

# THE MASCOT OF THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF SCOTLAND

CPL CRUACHAN IV